GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

CALL No. 5a35 Man-Jha

D.G.A. 79.



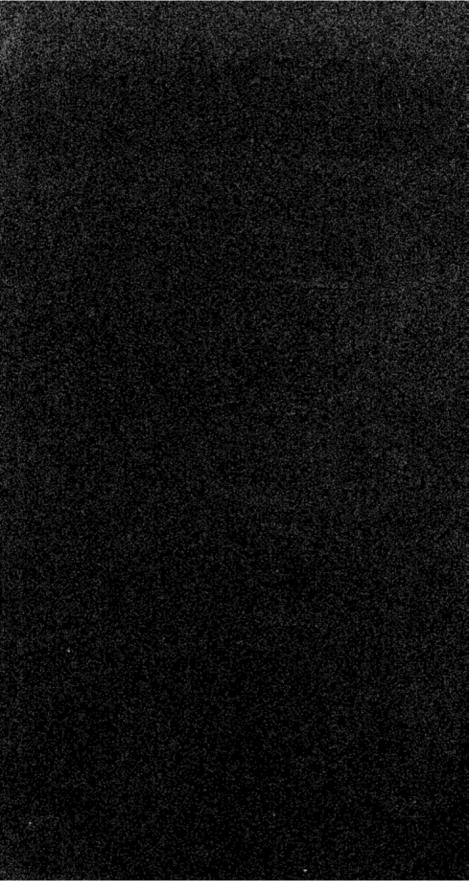


A MENNISTERNAL SELECTION OF THE SELECTIO

e de la comp

tion this care medical and

to the later of



MANU-SMRTI

WITH

THE BHĀSYA OF MĒDHĀTITHI

8236

INDEX

TO VOLS, I & II

(ADHYĀYAS I--IV)

Sa3S Man/Tho

ERSITY OF CALCUTTA

CENTR-0	ARCHAEOLOGIGA	Ì
LIBRA	ARY, NEW DELHI.	
Acc. No	. 6.2.2 /	
Date	24.1-27	•
Call No		•
	Seattle of the time trap	

ALLAHABAD
PRINTED BY APURVA KRISHNA BOSE, AT THE INDIAN PRESS, LTD.

6 . :

Index to Manu-Smrti.

Adhyaya I.

A

						PAGE,
'A'-letter, milke	d out of Ved	la	***			831
Abhiláşa—longing				***		166
Abhivâdana—Mea	ning of					394
Ablution -Final				***		151
Absorption in des	ires			***		166
Accomplished Stu	dent-Way t	o be ma	de for			416
,	,, —deser	ves hone	or from Kir	ng		419
Action				64,	69, 70, 92, 1	148, 168
" -Good and	bad features	s of				148,154
, -jointly w	ith knowledg	ge-brin	gs release			254
,, -none, wit	hout desire	•••	•••			168
Accosting-Form	ula of			•••		391
Acts		•••	•••		···	51
Activity			***	***	***	15
Achamana	•••		•••			299
Achara	•••	•••		•••		206
' Acharashchaiva :	sádhûnûm '	***	***	***		205
Acharyaexcels t	ten Upadhya	yas –	***	***	***	425
" —is excel	lled by father	r		•••		425
Âdau			***	•••	***	53
Adharma	•••	•••	•••	• •	10, 21	54, 187
Adhikarana—of t	he winnowin	g basket	t	***		237
Adhvaryu	•••	•••	***	•••	***	59,125
Adhyáyas			***	***		178
Adhyétavyam			•••	***		227
$\hat{A}ditya$	•••	***	***	•••	***	489
Adhyacharita		***	***	•••	***	389,390
' Adhyuşita'		***	•••			225
Advaita				***		29,30
Agastya			•••			81
' Âgâvo agaman '	•••		***	***	•••	56
Agni ·	***				182, 466,	468, 489,
Agni-Indra	***		***	***	•••	54,57
" -example	of name				***	268
Agnihotra - prese	cribed in sev	veral res	censional	texts	100	258
Amihotrin						328,368

	^					PAGE
Agnihotra	***	11, 15, 69,	177, 179, 1	82, 214, 223	, 224, 280	, 366, 410
" -Living e	existence	, the occas	ion for	•••		328
" —homa	***	***				22
Agnîşomîya	***					63,188
Agni-Soma						86,448
Agnirvai	***		***	***		177
Agnistoma	•••			•••		428
Agreeable-What	is—mean	s of know	ing Dharm	ıa	•••	. 218
., -Detract	ting of—c	ensured		•••		218
\hat{A} gneya		***		•••		18
'Agnimlê'	•••	•••		***	•••	327
Âghára-offering	***	***	***	***		186,198
Aghamarşana- ma	nțra dest	roys sin			***	334,344
Age-a ground of	respect	***	***			409
' Agna âyâhi '	•••	***				327
Agrajanma	•••		•••	***		235
Âhitâgni		***		***		326
' Ahina '	•••		***	A		288
Ahorátrá		***		***		108
Ahavan iya		•••		***	***	11,249
Ajyapa		•••	***	•••		88
Akranena rajasá-	-Sâvitri f	or Kşattri;	уа	***		282
Âkásha			•••	***	45	2, 98, 119
" -created f	rom Mine	l	***			120
" -Sound, the	e quality	of		***	***	119
Akşa		•••	****	***	•••	55
Alms-Subsisting	on—equa	l to fasting	3 ···			480
" -to be got fr	om house	not devoi	id of Veda	and Sacrifi	ces	416
" -Method of	begging	***	***	***	***	291
Almighty power	•••	•••	***	•••		68
Aldebaran-				***		60
Alokyá					•••	439
Anointing-tó be a	voided b	y Religiou	ıs Studeni	t	•••	470
Aquarius—Zodiaca	d Sign				***	266
Aquatic						85
' Amaralokatá'				****	•••	170
' Amaraloka '	***	•••	•••	***		170
'Ambastha'		•••	* ***	•••	3	8
Animals	•••	•••	•		•••	82
Animate beings-f	oremost	•••				139
Animate			•••		•••	56
' Anamaya '	•••	•••	• • •	•••	***	398
Ancestors—Charac	eter of B	ráhmaņas,	fed in hor	nor of		484,485
Andhras	•••			•••	•••	236
Anger	***	***		***		61
,, -to be avoid	-	ligious Stu	dent	***	***	470
Angua brami magan						449

						PAGE.
Ângirasa—re				٠		432
Angira's son	-taught his f	athers, an	d called th	em 'little	sons'	413,430
Angiras		* ***		***		78,204
Anna prâshar	a-ceremony		***	¥		273
,,	-in sixth m					273
,,	-according	to family	crston			273
Anuvākas	•••		***	•••		178
Antyeşţi	•••					230
Apastamba-						268
,,	enjoins names	of two or	four letter	s		192
Apes	• •••					82
Apana	***					190
Apiirva						181
Apsaras						80,84
Apostate-ex	cluded from S	avitrî-		•••		282
" —В	rāhmaņa shoul	d not have	anv conn	ection with		283
Artists-Frie	endship and Eq	uality am	ong			406
Ârambhanîye	1 Isti-					329
	hankering afte		ranwarde			221
Archayitvá						19
Arms-				:		74, 133
Arthavâda				, 58, 180, 145		. ,
Arthovâda-	to be construe			, 00, 100, 110		184-195
	also injunctive		unoviona			185
	Use of			·		188
	and Mantras—					193
	-First Discour				•••	144, 157
	-Attaining of 1					170
	and Mantras			•••	•••	199
"		 hanam at	···	л	•••	199
	-Injunctive po					200
	-Authority of-	on anari			***	81, 489
Arundhatî			•••		***	236
Aryas	•••	••	•••	•••		
Arydvarta		•••	•••	•••		236,238
**	defined		***	200	•••	235
, ,,	Literal meanin	g of	***	***	•••	236
Arogya	:		•••	•••		398
Astrology	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	266
Astronomy		***	•••	***	•••	108
Ashrama	•••		***		*******	243
Aşţakû				77, 189, 191	195, 199,	
	-indicated by			***		274
Ashmantaka-	girdle—altern	ative for F	İşattriya	•••	•••	286
Ashes-Wear	ring of		•••	***	•••	158
Aşva medha		***	•••	•••		206
Asuras	***		***	•••	87, 55,	66, 80, 84
Δ α α						8

						PAGE
Ashvaláyana Sh	âkhá of Rgy	reda—Shy	ena, not fo	und in		411
	Somayaga, 1				***	411
	Vájapeya, ne					411
	Brhaspatisa					411
	-Grhya					258
Attributes				•••		43, 44, 90
Atheists	•••			•••		216
	d out of 'sel				•••	207
Atharvanas		***		•••	•••	179
Atharva						4
Atharva Veda-						331
	-Shâkhâs					178
"	-Vedic char			d		179
Atirátras			***			174
Atha mahavrata						177
Atmaván						149
Atindriya						27
Atmanastustis						206
Âtmabhût						211
Atman—denotin		nnoo			•••	163
"—medita			•••	•••		
Attachment-to	_	hn Balini	ona Studo			254
						470
	dict on stud	y or—exp	ained			180
Atri	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	78
Author		•••	•••	***	•••	1
Aupanâyanam—	explained	•••	•••		***	276
Auspicious	***	7**				246
Austerity				1, 64, 78, 83,	84, 125	, 132, 150
Austerities-fu			tiated	•••		360
**	Vedic stud		•••	•••	•••	448
Aunts—to be he				•••		402
" —feet of-	–to be clasp	ed, when o	one is goin	g on journe;	у	403
Authority—Con	flict of	•••	***	***	***	221
<i>Āvāpikī</i> verses	***	***		•••	•••	299
Avakîrnin rites		***	***		***	480
Avakîrnî	***		•••	***		474,479
Avowed Student	-to subsist	on alms		:		480
" "	-not to eat	food give	en exclusiv	vely by one	man	480
Avyakțam	•••	***	***			26
Avi—sheep		***				289
Avarice—to be a	avoided by 1	Religious	Student			470
Avyayîbhûva	***	***				27
Ayana'						111
Lyuşam					•••	296
Ayurveda				•••		179
Âyuşmán edhi'-		reeting				296

В

						PAGE,
Bad characters-	Extermin	ation of	***			152
B âdarây aṇa	•••	***	•••	***		26
'Bahvrcha'	***		***			259
Bahuputrâ-a be	enedictory	name				272
Bahuvrihi	***					311
Balvaja-girdle -	alternativ	e for Vaisl	hya			286
Balabhid	***	·				188
Barbarians		***	•••	***		236
Basta—goat		•••		•••		284
Bandhu-		***		•••		281
Bandhutva					•••	280
Bauddha	***	***				37, 216
Baudhâyana—enj	oins name	s to be of	two or for	ur letters		268
Bath-Meaning of	f Injuncti	on of-				447
" —Injunction	of—impli	es discont	inuance o	f Restraint	s and	
Observan	ices				***	447
Beginning of stud	ly—its me	eaning				32 8
Being					•••	88
Beasts	•••	•••	**		•••	82, 85
Begging bowls		•••	* ***	***	•••	158
Begging of food-	to be con	tinued by	Initiated	Boy-till B	ath	377
Beetles			•••	***		83
Bestowers of gift	s	***	***	***		127
Bhûritejasaļı	•••			***		78
'Bhagavân'—Mea	ning of		•••	***	•••	8
Bhrgu	•••	***		***	20, 78,	104, 105
Bhûta		***				24
Blessed Lord	•••					93
Blessed one	***			***		8
Bliss		•••	***	***		124
Birth-of Brâhma	na-in Ve	da		***		426
Bilva - wood for 1	Brâhmana	's staff	***		***	290
Birth-through S	âvitrî—re	al and imp	erishable	•••	***	428
" - Vedic-He	who brin	gs about—	is 'father		***	429
" Rites of	***	***			9, 246,	249 266,
" -At Brahmi	c-Teache	er is 'Fath	er '	***		459
,, - "	—Sâvitrî	is ' Moth	er'		•••	459
., -First-fro	m Mother		•••		•••	454
" -Second-a	fter Girdl	e-tying ce	remony	***	•••	458
" -Third-aft	er sacrific	ial initiati	ion	•••	***	458
" -in womb-	is ' Produ	ction'		***		427
" -Rites done	before co	atting of u	mbilical c	ord		246
'Bhaiksam'					,	292
Bhasya-Upanisa	d-referre	d to-	***	•••	***	348

						PAGE,
'Bhavat'-form of	addressin	g the Init	iate	***	•••	400
Bhavati-form of	addressing	z a lady		•••		400,401
Bhavati bhikşûm d	ehi'—					249
Bhikşâ				***		292
Bhojaka				•••	***	173,174,
Bhiksus	•••					173
Bhith-Bhuvah-Svah-	-milked	out of thre	ee Vedas			336
'Bhoh '-to be use	d in salut	ation				396
Birds	***					82, 85
Blood-relations-fr	iendship	and Equal	ity among			406
Body	***					45
Body-made godly	by Vedic	study		***	*** :	251
Brahmáñjali-expl	ained				326,	327, 320
Brahmasatra-dail		on of Veda	ı	***	***	374
' Brahmáhuti'					•••	375
Brahma-creates M	lind			***		117
Brahmâ-Day and	night of					112, 116
Brahmâ-		32,	33, 34, 36,	40, 41, 52	, 75, 76, 91	92, 406
" —disappear						93
, -Priest						125
Bráhma tírthu—				***		806, 307
" " — de	scribed					308
Brahmic glory-for						277
ie.		y in Vedic				279
	pronotone	y 111 1 curv				181
' Bráhmí '—explain	ed figura:	tively				255
-	·			·		254
Brahman						254
'Brahman'—in the						327
	BOHSO OF			•••		9, 69, 92
" Brahman—Sâvitrî i	n the mor	th of				o, oo, az 846
			repeating	of Christ	nî for	840
						9.47
three		····				347
- Vnomes			Action—di	scussea	•••	254
,,	OL	***			,	124
Brâhmiyankriyatê	•••	***				253
Brahmáyajña	***	•••		•••	•••	253
Brahmabandhu			·	•••	***	280
Brahmacháris—to v				***	•••	284
	" cloth	of hemp,	etc.	***	***	284
Brahmavádin			•••	•••	***	171
'Brahművarta'				***		234, 239
		about usa	ge in—pu	rely com	mend-	
	tory	•••				233
Brahmarşis	•••	•••	***	•••	***	234
Brahmarşidesha—ne			•••		***	234
, —de	escribed				· ·	. 284

			P	AGE.
Brâhmaņa	-Birth of-in Veda		•••	426
,,	-his name should be auspicious			267
Brâhmaṇa	s-seniority among-by knowledge			433
,,		8	, 52, 73, 74,	125
**.	-without learning-mere name			434
,,	- " " -like wooden elepha	nts	•••	484
**	- " " - " leathern deen	c		434
"	-devoid of Veda-is worthless			435
,,	-of Brâhmavarta and Brahmarsidesh	a-to tea	ach	
	Dharma to others		•••	235
"	-of Brahmâvarta and Brahmarşidêsha-	is like cur	nuch	435
**	-name should connote peace	***		269
,,	-should shrink from reverence		•••	440
,,	- " seek disrespect …		***	440
53	-Superiority of		***	137
,,	-superior, regarding Dharma		•••	137
· · · ·	-disiring piety-should constantly repo	at Veda	•••	454
,,,	-eldest	•••		137
,,	-For-Veda-reciting is highest penance	е .	•••	454
**	-created out of mouth			138
"	-keshanta ofi -n sixteenth year			319
,,	-best among men		•••	139
**	-with friendly disposition	*11*	***	353
"	-departing from Right Behaviour			149
Brāhmaņa	—should be asked his 'welfare'			398
"	-with convictions			140
,,	-to be treated as ' Father' by Kşattriy	7a, 100 yea	r older	408
"	-who acts up to firm convictions	•••	***	140
**	-For-the Savitrî lapses in sixteenth ye	ar		280
,,	-knowing Brahman	•••	•••	140
,,	-Of-Initiation by Gâyatri			281
**	-the eternal incarnation of Virtue			141
. ,,	— For—Gâyatrî verse is 'Savitrî '			280
٠,	-born for the sake of Virtue			140
,,	-ceases to be related to Gâyatrî	•••		282
,,	-should not have any connection with	Vrātyas		283
"	Brahmachârî-to wear black deer skir	1	•••	284
	- " - " hempen cloth	•••	***	284
,,	_ " _ " threefold girdle		***	285
,,	- " - " girdle of Muñja	k		285
**	For-sacrificial thread of cotton	•••		288
,,	-should have staff of Bilva or Palásha			289
,	For - staff should reach his hair			290
,,	partaker of Supreme Bliss		***	141
, ,,	Functions of	***		133
,,	-supreme on Earth	•••		141
,,	Naming of-boy, on the tenth or twelfth	day	` '	266

PAGE.

-controvered

213

214 82, 85

135

Bráhmanas-Supre	me Lord of all	beings	***		141
" -guardi	an of Virtue		•••		141
,, -owner	of all things	***	***		142
" -deserv	es everything		***	***	142
"Other	people enjoy	things only	through	good	
will	of		•••		142
" — Uрана	yana of—in ei	ghth year	•••		276
"Parivr	âjaka	,	•••	•••	54
,,	ates promulga		•••	•••	143
" —Superi	ority of-desc	eribed, by way o	of culogium	m	143
" —Murde			•••	•••	10,15
		nd the Institute	8	•••	144
Brāhmaṇas—part o	f Veda	•••	***	•••	177
Brâhmaṇa-texts		•••	•••	•••	57
Brâhma marriage			•••	•••	152
Breath-control			***	•••	150
Breath-suspension					233, 234
**	~highest aust	erity		•••	847
Brhadârayyaka Up	nişad	•••	•••	***	254
Bṛhadrathant ra		. ,	***	•••	312
Bṛhat-Sāman		•••	•••		312
Bṛhaspatisava—not			á of Rgve	da	411
Brother's wife—Fee	-	d daily of	***	•••	404
Bridegroom—Way t	o be made for	***	•••	•••	416
Buddha		•••	***		173
Buddhi		•••	***	91,	118, 161
Bugs	•••				83,86
Bulls		***		***	56
Butter-Feeding ch	ild with	•••	•••		257
		C			
Calumniating-to b	c avoided by t	he Religious St	tudent		47.1
Castes				•••	471
" -Intermedia				***	8
" —Different f			•••	•••	199
" -Four				•••	133
	f superiority				148
Duties of				15	409 3,155 24 3
~			***	10	,,100 243

Casuist's arguments against authority of sacrifices ...

Cattle ... " " " " "

Cattle-tending-function of the Vaishya ...

						PAGE.
Cause						36
" and effect—co						208
Cavities-to be touc						298
'Cavities' -means h	oles in the	e head				301
				'		79
Châkşuşa – Mana						107
Chánuábas				10		216
Chaityas				•••	***	11
Chauda						246
Chaturvidham						219
CO. 4 . 1 - 1 .						238
" - seeing fo						296
Chastisement of pup		_				436
Observation			•••		•••	
					•••	125, 132
Charadati-an auspi			•••		•••	271
					•••	374-375
Chhândogya Upanişa			35 ,12	8, 160, 167	, 194,	
Child-Sacrament or			•••		•••	257
" -teaching Ved			***			430
" -Kavi-taught			Iled them	' little son	ns'	130-431
'Child'—connotes is	gnorant pe	erson	•••		***	431
Childrenmake bod	y godly		***		•••	251
Citizens-Friendship	p and equ	ality amor	ng—range	s within	ten	
years	•••					406
Chándráyana			***	•••	150	442-443
Chuida—What is				•••		274
Chûdakarana ceremo	ony	***	•••			274
Clean pupil-to be t	aught for	'merit'	***			379
Clan-name			***			260
Clasping of the feet		ed	•••			328
" "	-Method	of				330
cm 1:						462
,, one of i						324
lain						324
Cloth-to be worn b			,		•••	284
						152
Cleansing of things						326
Clothing-Light-de			•••			81
		•••				90
P		•••			•••	44
		•••	•••	•••	•••	
" —Quality of	light				•••	121
Collyrium-to be av	oided by	Religious	Student			470
	•••		•••	•••	•••	91
Competent-pupil-	to be taug	ght for 'me	erit'	• • •	•••	378
Contents of the Tre	eatise				***	151
	CHULGO					
Cooked sacrifices					***	423 146

									PAGE.
Compuls	ory	acts						148, 16	3 4, 254, 2 56
*		de	one wi	thout	idea of r	eward	ı	•••	256
Conflict	of a	uthorit	ies				***		223
••	-b	etween	Vedic	texts			***	***	223
**	-	**	**		-means o	ption			223
,,	_	**	,,	_	-Example	e of			224
Control	of e	arnal de	Poripo		٠.				354
Constitu							,,,		90
Concept					-				227,229,245
Consecra			•••						249
					diarity				247
Copses				•					90
-	28 —q				-conduciv	ve to	trans	cendental	
	•	results							239
.,		nalified-	_Livin	o in-		d by	cons	iderations	
,,	4			_	erformin				239
,,	q	ualified -	-descr	ibed					231
,,	fi	t for the	perfor	mance	of Dhar	112			231
					Vindhya				235
-		ated by							231
Congluti		-							47
Cooking									47
Configur									47
Consecra									245
Conscion									92
								e of know	
Conscien	16104	e recorr	ecuon	or reig	nteous m				172,189
	,					100	age o	f Dharma	
Corpores				•••		•	•••		245
Course o			•••	***			•••	***	442
Creator				•••			***	***	93
-,-		all thing	-	•••			•••	***	253
Creation			 h fan 41		,	-	•••	***	23,124 124
		usement					***		67
		pendent					•••		90-91
Creepers				•••			•••		227,280
Criticism				•••			•••	•••	212
Ortetolan			 and San	eti. ne	ohibited	•	•••		213
Creature				, or, br			•••	•••	68
Crocodile							•••		85
Crow's te						-	•••		3
Culture-							•••	•••	231
Cultured	-								205
Cycle							•••	•••	92 114 127

D.

						PAGE.
Dadhi-stands for V	Wordly Pro	sperity	•••		***	376
Daiva-ti r tha	•••	***	•••	***	305	, 306, 307
" —desc	ribed	***	•••		•••	308
Darkness			•••		21,	24, 90, 98
Darshapûr namûsa				12, 166, 29	8, 328	, 423, 482
Dates— Punya			•••			266
" - Riktá not c	ommended					266
Day						108, 109
" —of Brahmâ						112
Dancing-to be avo	ided by Re	eligious S	tudent			470
Dákini-a harsh nan			0			271
Day and Night	***					108-109
	Pitrs					110
	gods		•••	***		111
	, Brahmâ					114
'Dâshatayîranu'	,	•••	•••	***		200
Declamatory			•••			145
Deep sleep					•••	25
Deer						82,85
Deity						198
Deity-Definition o						490-491
"—forms of—di						491
Delasion						159
Depression	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	95
		•••	***	***	•••	98
Departure	***	•••	•••	***	•••	16
Descriptive passage	es	•••	•••	•••	•••	362
Dêvadâru			•••	•••	•••	
Dêvas		•••	•••	•••	•••	87, 55, 61
Devadatta	***	•••	***	•••	***	77
Degrees of respect	***	•••	•••	•••	***	406
Desire	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	61
" -never app			•••	•••	•••	358
" -has its roo	t in Thaug	ht	•••	•••	***	167
Desires—several—C			***		•••	354
" —Restraint	ofmeanin	ng of	***		•••	354
" -has its roo	t in Thoug	ht		***	•••	169
., -prohibited	, in relatio	n to comp	ulsory dut	ies	***	171
"Prohibitio	n of—as ex	plained b	y Vedantin	S	•••	171
" -Renunciat	ion of—bet	ter than	attainmen	t		359
" -not right	to be absor	bed in		***	•••	163
,, -No absence	e of	•••			•••	168
Dharma		•••	5, 9, 21 52	, 61, 126, 13	1, 147	, 161, 178
" - described	as milk		***		•••	376
" -Person en	titled to p	erformanc	e of			227
"to be taugh				hmāvarta s	nd	
Prohman		•				235

		PAGE.
1	Dharma—Five kinds ofaccording to Smrtivivarna	243
	"Varaya	243
	, —Ashrama	243
	" —Varņāshrama	243
	" —Guṇa	243
	-Source of	248
	" -Treatise on-should supply definitions and explana-	314
	tions	125
	" -perfect in Krta age	132
	Variations in yugas, as to	148
	, -expounded in entirety	148
	-adumbrated in Smrtis	149
	"Highestis Morality	149
	" —expounded in Smrti	181
	" -The term-explained	157
	" - defined	157 179
	"Sources of knowledge of	181
	"how learnt	195
	, —has four feet	201
	" — Double sense of the word—(1) act and (2) merit	218
	" -Right understanding of	
	,, -Knowledge of-for people not addicted to pursuit of	220
	wealth and pleasure	220
	For seckers of-Revealed word, the sole authority	197
	" -The Brâhmana, in matters relating to	911
	Dharmashastra—consits of Smrti	911
	" and Veda—above criticism	989
	Dhanasiddhi-an auspicious name	400
	Dikşita	01
	Dhruva	960
	Dhanakarman—a name connoting wealth	900
	Dhanasharman an auspicious name	900
	Dîkşanîyî Işti	916
	Dialectics	919
	" -Reliance upon-censured	465
	Dirt-What is-which is conducive to merit?	90.0
	Dîrghâyurbhûyâḥ—a return of salutation	440
	Disrespect—Brahmana to seek for	
	Discourse I-In-all verses, 85-91, true; all the rest Arthavade	980
	Disposition—Vitiated—makes everything else futile	. 316
	Disposal of damaged skin, staff, etc	. 153
	Distress—Times of	949
	Distressed for living	
	Dissolution 22, 23, 52, 53, 67, 93, 95	117
	., —Intermediate	989
	Dina—a contemptible name	. 209
	Diring Raing	. 81

							PAGE.
Divine C	ycles					•••	114
Divinitie	s						54
Dṛṣadvat	£			***			231
Dvijátína	žm						230
Dualism							54
Duryodha	na-a nam	e connecte	ed with				268
Dvapara.						114, 1	
Dynastie	s-Laws of	·		***			155
Duty-de			'		•••		17
,,oí	living or	alms—for	Brâhmana				492
Duties				•••			245
,, —of		rn men-in					322
	castes						155
	man						5
		Twice-born					824
+	be entere						209
		to the pu				•••	324
			-Clean			•••	324
,,	,, ,,	. ,,		t Behaviou			324
,,	"	**	-Fire-			•••	324
,,	" "			4.7		•••	,
"	" "			gbt Devoti	ions	•••	324
.,01	the Initia	sted Boy		·		•••	377
**	-			Fire-Kind	ling-incu	m-	
	bent, in	succeeding	g life-stage	es also	•••	•••	377
			\mathbf{E}				
Earth			_				80, 82
	****	•••	•••		•••	•••	122
,,	ter water		•••		•••		122
	ar—The qu		 huinaa	longovity		•••	296
	4,5			longevity		•••	235
Eastern (· · ·	to longer	****	296
Eating-	with face	towards th		conducive			
" –	,11	,,	South-	,,	fame	•••	296
	**	**	West-	**	prosper	ity	296

North-leads to the True

...

•••

...

Egress ceremony-of the child-to be performed in fourth

month ...

-for Shudra also

38, 43, 44, 45, 48, 50, 122

... 32, 41, 76

278

278

Economics

Ekâha sacrifico

Egoism

Egg

					PAGE.
Elemental Principles					43
" —Subst	tances	26, 44, 45,	46, 47, 48,	49, 66, 12	0, 122
Elements				***	67
Elements-Rudimentary					38
Elephant					70
Elder-On approach of-the	vital breat	ths of the	younger ri	ısh	
out					382
" -Salutation of-brings	s longevity			•••	391
,, - ,, - ,,	merit				391
. , - , - ,	fame				391
	strength		•••		391
Equanimity under ill-treatm	_				440
Energy					44,91
Entitled					227
"Entire Veda '-Another exp					186
EnquirerUnlawful-dies e					381
-	unpopulari	tv			38
Esoteric treatises—Upanişa		•			419
	arnt along v	 with Voda			454
Q., D.,				•••	438
Tt		··· .	•••		155
				•••	
Eunuchs		•••	•••	•••	262
Evolvent	•••	•••	•••		121
" Original …	•••	**		•••	24
Evolutes		•••	•••	•••	44
Example—as a source of kno	wledge	•••	•••	•••	221
Exigetics		***	***	144	, 220
Exhortations		•••		•••	180
External philosophers			•••		158
Existent and Non-existent	***			:	36, 43
Expiation	***				153
Father—excels ten âchârya	F				405
" -excelled by Mother		•••		•••	425
'Father'—name applied to or		on about t	 !udb !- **-	 3. ·	425
Father-in-law-Form of addi	no who bili				429
Father's sister—to be treated				•••	401
D		•••	•••	•••	403
71	•••			•••	150
	•••	•••	•••	74	4, 133
" 'clasping'-explained	***		•••	•••	328
" " —Method of	***			•••	330

,			PAGE
Final Bath-Fire-kindling and other du	ties to con	tinue till	377
Final Release			99, 152, 254-255
Fire-tending-one of the first duties tax			
" —explained			325
"to be continued by the In			877
Fire-Circumambulating of-before going	a for alms		291
Fires-Science of the Five			200
Fire-laying Rite			428
Fishes			82,85
Five Fires-Science of			200
Flavours-to be avoided by Religious S			469
Flaxen cloth-to be worn by Ksattriya :			284
Flies			83,86
Female			76
Females—Sacraments for			320
: all but mid			320
No II-			32
Pasidonae with Maschan &			•0.
Fire-tending for) <u>r</u>		00.
- Por II nanguage appoints of N	 Inviore		
	_		
" " service of Husband,	constitute	s Reside	
with Teacher			32
" — " —Household duties, const	itute Fire-	tending	321
" —Rites for	***	***	264
" -not related to one-should be	addressed	_	
,, ,, ,,	**	" 'Blesse	ed' 400
,, - ,, ,, - ,,	,,	" 'Sister	r' 400
Feeding of Brahmanas-a form of dispos	al of sacrif	icial mater	rial 48
"—in honour of Go	ds		488-48
" – " " Pit	rs	***	484
" ceremony			277
,, -in the sixth month	•••		27
Food-obtained in alms-to be made over	er to Teach	ier	294
" -to be eaten with face towards th	e East		29
" — " (worshipped			30
,, -not to be disparaged			302
" —to be rejoiced at …			305
homoslow			305
			302
onton imperoportly brings rain			800
Tourismen of mot to be given to			80:
"—in between—forbidden)			333
lalmad			·- 30:
			80
" -Over-cating-forbidden " -Particles of-should not be carri			- 30
			15

				PAGE.
Food-Forbidden		***	•••	152
" -Formula for begging				2 92
, -to be begged first from Mother				294
Formula—to be renounced by Teacher a	t Vedic st	udy		330
		`		330
Yainr				331
Sâmai				331
Rave				331
Athar				331
" — " " " Athar " —for begging food …				292
Freedom from distemper—to be asked of		a		398
Jinon an	Shûdra			398
11				353
Friendly disposition-makes Brahmana				92
Frightful epcle of births and deaths				149
Fruit of the Veda	•••			88
Fruit-bearing trees	 hin kan u	ones of o		406
Friendship-among citizens-ranges wit	min ten y			406
" artists- " "	five	27 . 19		406
" - " learned men " "	three			406
" - " blood-relations-range	s within a			408
" —defined	•••	•••	•••	
Fuel-Laying of		•••	•••	252
" -to be placed 'in the air'	•••		•••	478
Functions	•••	•••	•	47
" —of castes		•••	•••	138
G				
Gadflies	***	•••	•••	83,86
Gandharva	•••	•••		61,80
Ganga	'			102
Gambling			•••	152
to be avoided by the Religio	us Studen	t		471
'Ganu-Dharma'				243
Garbhastama-time for Brahmana's Upan	nayana		•••	276
Garbhádhóna			***	247
Gåvi				58
Gawimayana				129
Gautama 193,201,224,244,255,256,290,3				35,359,378
399,406,413,461,469,471,4		, , ,	,,-	,
				288
W				280
on uethawada	•••			258
Gentle pupil—to be taught for merit				379
Gentle pupit—to be taught for merit	•••	•••	•••	011

						PAGE.
Gârgî		•••				254
'Garlanded '-Mean	ing of					455
Garland-means re	enunciation	n of 1	Restraints	by Reli	gious	
S	student				•••	456
Gâyatrî—verse		•••		***	***	336
" -related to	Brâhman	***		***	***	282
" -verse-is				•••	,	282
" -along with	ı Praņava :	and Shir	·us		•••	334
" -verse-Or		•••	***		***	337
" metre—for i			anz	•••	***	281
" —to be repe			***	•••	•••	342
" A 1000 times					•••	343
" Without-	Twice-bor	n man b	ecomes oper	n to odiu	m	845
Generation		•••	•••	•••	***	46
Ghṛta-scent		•••	•••	***	***	469
Girdle—investiture			•••	***	***	276
" -to be worn	-	-	•••	•••	•••	285
" -of Muñja, i		-	machâris	***	•••	285
	ng for Kşa	-	>>	***	***	' 285
	fibres for	Vaishya	,,	•••	•••	285
" -threefold		•••	•••	***	***	285-286
" -of even thic		•••		***	•••	285-286
" —soft and sm				***	•••	285-286
,, -of Kusha, a	-			•••		286
" -, Ashmanto	,		Ksattriya	***		286
" —,, Balvaja,	***	- **	Vaishya	•••	`	286
" -Damaged -				***	***	315
,,		aced	*** ******* *= ***	···		315
" —Before tyin	-			-		460
" -stands dur	_			•••	***	463 134
Giving of gifts-fu			_	•••	•••	
,, —	27 11		hya		•••	135
Gnats	has 37e	inhone T	 			83,85 284
Goat-skin—to be w					•••	253
G . 3	•••	•••	***	***	•••	
God	•••	•••	***	•••	***	67,69 54
Gods—Creation of		•••	•••	•••	•••	139
Gods Goodness			***	•••	•••	91
Gold - Feeding the	obild mith	•••	•••	•••	***	257
			•••		***	380
Go-balivarda Gomân – a name con	 	th mon?	+h	•••	•••	269
			•	•••		32
Golden Egg		amo	***	•••		268
Go-sharman—an au				•••	•••	467
Gotra-ṛṣis Gotra		•••				259-260
	•••	•••	•••		•••	154
Good-highest		•••	•••		•••	10%

						PAGE.
Good men-Qualifi	cations of		***		•••	158
Grammar				***	•••	158
Great				•••	14	1,209,220
Great Soul					***	96
Great Sages				•••	•••	5,18,19
Grass-girdle	***	***	***	•••		246
Graha-yága	•••		•••		•••	258
Grandfather					•••	32-33
Grass-bed			•••	•••		252
Grasses				·	•••	90
Grâvan		•••		•••	•••	55
Great Night	'	***		***	•••	26
Great Principle-	intelligence			***	48, 117,	118, 120
Great Sacrifices		•••	***	•••	•••	152
,,	nake body	godly		•••	***	251
Greed	•••		•••	•••	•••	159, 161
Gross		•••	•••	•••	•••	. 66
Gross Body	***		•••	***	•••	47
Grhyasût r as		•••	198, 24 7, 257	, 258, 274	, 286, 468,	467, 495
Grhyamantras		***		***	•••	200
Grtsamada		•••	•••	•••		467
Greatness attaine	d—by teach	ing La	w	•••	• •••	432
Greatest-Teache	r of Law is	the	•••	***	•••	432
Grhyas		•••	•••	•••	***	258
" — of the H	Cathas		***	•••	•••	258
" — " Āshvo	lâyanas		•••	***	•••	258
" - " the V	ájasanêyins	•••	•••	•••	••••	259
Guchchha		.~	•••	•••	•••	50
Gulma		•••	***	•••	•••	90
Guilds—Laws reg	arding	•••		•••	•••	155
Gurorhitam				•••	•••	378
Guru-Meaning of	title			•••	***	422
one who no	rforms Sac	rament	al rites	•••	•••	422
,, st	pports wit	h food		•••	•••	422
_algo one w	ho benefits	by mea	ns of know	ledge		429
,, —альо одо п						
		E	I .			
Hails				•••	•••	81
Haimavatî						102
Hard-heartedness				•••	•••	70
Harsh words—not		•••			•••	439
Harmlessness				•••	·	70, 73
Happiness						. 61
Нагмопу				•••	•••	44, 91
H d ridrumata			•••		· · · ·	283
' Aâyana '—is samı	atsara	•••	•••		•••	432

							PAGE.
Hate	•••	•••			•••		159
Heart	•••			•••		•••	161
Heaven	•••	•••		•••		14, 32, 64,	168, 216
'Here I a	m'—a for	nula for ac	costing y	ounger sup	eriors	***	40 L
Hempen	cloth—for	Brahmana	Brahmach	ári		•••	284
Hermaph	rodite	•••	•••		•••		76,264
Heretics.	—Laws reg	garding					155
Heaven a	nd Earth			***			32, 42
Highest :	good			•••		•••	154
High-sou	led					***	19,88
Himálayo	ı					•••	235-236
$Hims \hat{a}$		***					187
Himavat		•••		•••			102
Hiranyak	eşa				'		80
History		***			•••	***	220
Hiranyag	jarbha	•••			22, 26,	30, 32, 33,	102, 387
Hiranyas	sh a rman—s	n auspicio	us name				268
Holidays	-Non-obse	ervance of					378
,, -	not observ	ed, in reg	ard to Ved	lic auxilia	ries	***	373
,, -	- "	, in con	nection w	ith mantro	ıs reci	ited at	
-					Oblatio		378
" -	- "	, in dai	ly recitat	ion			374
Homa						,	225, 252
	-perishable	· · ·	•••	•••	***	***	350
**	Feeding of	the child	with	***			257
	o be avoid			lent	•••		469
Hotr			•••		•••		125
Househol	ld duties-	Constitute	'Fire-ter	ding' for	women		321
Househol	der—Initia	ated					152
		v Veda-re	citing by			***	338
,,	-Duti						253
,,		y study of					382
	aStory o						295
	Life—Span						128
Hunger				***			64
Hurtfuln							70.72
	and Wife-						152
	-Serving						321
Hymns	_			***			180
Lymns ,						,	

I

Ignorant person	-called '	child'		•••	•••	481
'Ikhê tvorjê'	***		•••		•••	59, 327
Ill-treatment-F	Conanimity	under	***	***	•••	440

						PAGE.
Illusory Modification	ons		***		·	29
Immortals-Positio		ined by	Right	Behaviour		170
Immortals						169
Impotent						264
Immovable things						88
" beings				•••	•••	86
Immovable						100
Imperishible One						101-102
Impregnation						151
Inanimate						56
Inconsistency						226
Individual				•••		100
" —souls				•••		99
Inertia			•••		•••	44
Injunctions-Vedic		***	***	•••		
		***	***	•••	•••	198
Indrabhûti		•••	•••		***	9, 102
	•••	•••	•••	•		273
Indraráta			***	•••	•••	273
Indravisnu	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	273
Indrajyotiş	***	***	•••		•••	273
Indradêva	···	•••	***			273
Indrasharman	•••	•••	***	• • •	***	278
Indrasvâmî	•••		***	***	•••	278
Indrayashas		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••			273
' Indra'—a meritori	ious name				***	268
Indra				***	54, 55	, 468, 469
Inference						22-23
Injuring others-to	be avoide	ed .				439
,, –	19		eligion	is Student		471
Inner consciousness	3				•••	90
Infidel - detractor o	f Veda			•••		215
Institutes-promula	zated for t	he Bráh	mana			143
" —to be stu		,	**			144
	ght ",		,,			
	died "al			•••	•••	144
Posnita				of ···	•••	145
conducir	_		. soudy		•••	146
arnand				•••	•••	147
			•	•••		147
	te the hig	-	οα			147
" —Content			•••	•••	•••	151
Instruction—No—w		-				380
	r imprope		ies		***	380
Instructor—Unlawf			9			381
., - ,,	-incur			***		381
Initiate—for sacrific			essed	b у пате		399
" -to be adres	ssed as 'Si	r'	•••			399
Initiated Boy	•••	***	***			877

						PAGE.
Initiatory Rite						292, 294
" —A	fter—teachi	ing of Obs	ervanc	es		462
,, –	" —gettin	g up of Vo	eda			462
. Injunctions and Pr	rohibitions					172
" —possi	ble also, wit	thout Inju	nctive	word	•••	298
Initiation					9, 24	5, 251, 276
" —Exel	asion from	•••		***	•••	282
Initiated Student		•••		•••		151
" Househol	der	•••			***	152
Initiation—for Bra		-		•••		281
" — " Kşa	attriya— "	Tṛṣtup	***			281
	ishya — "	Jagatî	***	•••	• • •	281
Intelligence		•••	•••	***		48, 44, 91
	t Principle	•••	•••		•••	117, 122
Intermediate hody		•••		***		100
Invocation		•••	***	***	•••	180
Isti-sacrifice	***	•••		•••	•••	288
Ita Indra, etc.		***	•••	•••	•••	186
Ita Indra urdhvo,	etc.	•••	***	***	•••	195
Itihāsa		•••	•••	***	27,	56, 80, 179
¥		-				
		J.				
		٠.				
Jábála Satyakáma		•••	***	•••	•••	283
" -Story of-			•••		***	261
Jagati -metre of		tiation			•••	281
, —related to) Vaishya	•••	•••	***	•••	282
Jaimini	•••	•••		***	***	17, 866
Janardana Mishra			•••	***	•••	399
Jarâyu			•••	***		85
Jartiloyavágvá	•••					288
Játakarman		•••		***		246, 265
" —Sacra				***		257, 261 257
,, ,,		it consist		•••	•••	257
Jivas				•••	•••	403
Jñáti	o overvoccio	n.		•••		403 850
 Juhoti-yajati'—th Jupiter and Venus 						266
'Juncture'						112, 114
'Juncture-end'						112, 114
Jyotistoma				63, 127, 179		
A Boardiouse				, ,	,,	,,

" -excelled by repeating of Mantras 351

		ĸ				
						PAGE.
Kachchhapâh						85
Kalpa-stands for a		ry Science				419
Kâma-described as						376
Kalpasûtra—a Vedi						378
Kalâ						108
Kali Cycle			•••	1	14, 127, 180	, 131, 132
Kauthuma						259
Kârayêt						265
Karamâtmanâm						54-55
Kavi-son of Angira						430
Kalyû na-sharman—:						268
Kâma						181, 245
"—meaning of						166
Karma						47
" —determine		•••				67
Kârya						15-16
Kûrîrî						214, 256
Kashyapa and other						337
Kásthá				•••		108
Kâshmîra			•••			240
'Kusyachit'	•••					304
Kathas-Grhya of	***		•••	•••		258
Katha		***	. ***	•••		102
			•••	•••	109	2, 178, 259
Katnaka Keshântika			•••			
Keshanta	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	290
	ont.		•••		•••	322
for Duth		6th ween	•••		***	319
	-		•••			319
" – " Ksatt				•••	***	319
*** **		-	•••	•••	***	319
	 Voottainole	· ···	•••	•••		238, 298
" wood—for l	-		***	***		289
Killing-Sacrificial-			nary	***	·	216
Kindred-purified		•••	•••	•••	***	146
King	***	***	***	•••	68	8, 143, 144
" —Duty of			•••	***	***	152
"Way to be						416
" and Accomplis					ct	418
" -should hon	our the A	ecomplishe	d Stude	ent	***	418
Kinnaras					•••	. 82
Knowledge-Import				ted	•••	887
, _ ,		poral— "		•••		387
,,,,,		itual — "		•••	•••	387
" - "		taught fo		•••	***	879
" —not to	be impa	rted-whe			Wealth	
			im	possible		382

						PAGE.
Knowledge—not	to be imp	arted—wh	ere pupil	has no des	ire to	
				erve Teach		382
,,	"			in barren s	oil	383
Knowledge with	Action-b	rings Rele	ase	***		254
'Knowers of Bra	hman'	***				124
Kovidāra		•••	• • • •	***		. 21
Kodrava grains		•••		·	***	362
Kṛṣṇasāra	*** .	•••	•••	***	•••	236
'Krpanaka'-a	contemptil	ole name	***	***	•••	269
Kratu	•••	•••	•••		•••	78
'Krşnavartman	'—fire	***	***	•••	***	358
Kṛchchhra	•••	***	•••		•••	150, 369
Kṛttikâ	•••	•••	•••	***	***	60
Krama	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	234
'Kṛta-cycle'	***	•••	***	115	2, 127, 12	8, 131, 132
	harma perf	ect in			•••	125
'Kṛtvasuch'	***	•••	***	•••	•••	842
Ksapanaka	***		***	•••	•••	173
'Kşattr'	•••	•••	***	***	•••	8, 154
Kşema	•••	•••			•••	398
Kşattriya		•••		•••	•••	8, 74, 227
" —Nan	ae of—shou	_			• •••	267
" – ,		ld connote			•••	269
	e asked his			emper'	***	398
_	anayana of-		-		•••	276
,	ning of -aft		-	•••	***	265
	— Sâvitrî l		venty-seco	ond year	***	280
	iation of		***		***	281
	ses to be re			•••	***	282
	—Âkranêne			•••	•••	282
" Brahn	nachârî—to			in	•••	284
"	,,		en cloth	***	***	284
" —to t	reat, as F	ather, a	Brāhmaņa	even 100	years	
У	ounger	•••	•••	•••	•••	408
" —to v	wear bowst	ring girdle	***	***	***	285
, .	iority amo			•••	•••	433
	-Sacrificia		_		•••	288
	-Staff of V				•••	289
	- " sho			ad	***	290
	—Kêshûnta	in 22nd y	ear	***		319
" —Fu	actions of	***	***	•••	•••	134
" cas		***	***	***	****	238, 244
Kulaváhiká—a	benedictor	y female n	ame			272
Kumárila	***	•••	•••	••	•••	18, 283
Kurukşêtra				••	•••	288
**	mprised in	Brahmarşi	aesha			284
- M	aning of				***	284

				,		PAGE
Kurus						7, 234
Kusha grass						90,288,252
		Brahmachá				286
**		ic Student				333
Kushala						398
Kuştha—a scent						469
'Kûţα'—means kus						334
Kuvêra						80
ILUCOTO III						
				,		
		_				
		L				
Land	***			***		60
Land-cultivation						181
	function o	f Vaishya				135
Lagna-same as Mu						266
'Lakitasamnitah'						291
Laksmi						299
Laukika knowledge			•••			387
-				•••		23
2200	•••	'	•••	•••	•••	
" —Origin of	n for	•••	***	•••		102
Law-suits-Occasio		***	•••	•••	•••	152
Laws-Eternal-of	countries	•••	•••	•••	***	155
Learned			•••		•••	155, 160
Learned men—Frier	-	- •	_	•••	•••	406
		ņas—best	•••		•••	140
Learning—a conditi	on of relia	bility	***	***	•••	231
" —said to I	Brahmana,	'I am thy	wealth'	•••	•••	385
,, ,,	,, ,	Impart m	e not to a	scorner'		385
,, - ,,	", "	Guard me	,			385
, - ,,	,, ,	Expound	me to Bri	ihmana, w	ho	
" – "	,, ,		careless'			385
			me to Bri			000
,,	71 1		and self-c	-	пс	205
, -a ground	l of warmon	_			•••	885
-					•••	409
Leavings of food-n			one	•••	•••	303
,Meaning	or .	***	•••	***	•••	303
Lightnings		***			•••	81
Libationsmake bo		•••	•••	***	•••	251
"in conne		pregnanc	У.			246
Livelihood—Means		•••	***	***	•••	152
Living—Distressed	for	•••		•••		242
Life-breath			•••			59
Light-endowed with	th quality	of Colour				121
after wind						191

							PAGE.
Lice							83, 86
Lion	***						70
Logic							144, 220
Love and	Hate		***				160, 201
Love	•••						159
Locus	•••	•••				•	237
Lomuka							34
Lord					3	1, 67, 68, 6	9, 70, 76
Loving b	chaviour t	owards and	estors, et	e.			465
	ansions	•••	***				60
		bigin with		â			266
,, da	ates— ausp	icious, the	fifth, etc.	***			266
** .	,,		•••			•••	265
.,	sterisms	•••					265
Lying -t	o be avoid	ed-by Rel	igious Stu	dent			471
			M.				
' M'-as	vllable mi	lked out of	the Vedas				- 336
	ráhmana						353
		or Release					376
Madhuch	chhandas						467
Mahâbha	rata						310, 399
Muhábhá	81/0						394, 437
	- 0	e connecti					269
		h Sûvitrî—			ahman '		346
Mangala		•••					271
		an auspici		•••			268
_	um—a nam						267
Mainyastl						***	413
		ne as Upar		women			321
Major Pr							28
Mauñji-b			***				276
' Mahêshr							34
Mauñji	***						286
Mantra					22, 8	0, 130, 182,	195, 198
		-excels offe	erings	•••			851, 852
	,,			the audib	le		851
	,,	-Mental		" all kir			851
	,,	-excels '		**			352
	,,	-leads to					353
Mantra-t			***				12
	-authoritat		***				186
	Uses of .		•••				186
"	nd Arthava		***			***	193
n ,,				\$			

26	11	NDEX TO	∜oL. i	ı		
,						PAGE.
Mantra-ассовра	nies Riter	s		***	**	28
"—indicativ						195
" -Rites do	ne with					227
" -Imparter	of—is ' fa	ther'		•••		431
Manu			***	1, 4, 5, 7, 10	02, 104, 107,	143, 155
"Injunction	srelating	to the wor	k of	•••		228
" -Creation of	f		•••	***		77
" -Assertions	of-conta	ined in Ve	da		•••	208
" -Recollection	on of	•••				189
" —Sváyamhuv	a	***	•••	*	•••	230
" - Method of	compilati	on by				196
Mánava	***	•••	***		19	, 20, 102
Man-foremost am	ong ratio	ial beings	•••	***		139
Manus		•••	***		78,	106, 107
Manvantara	•••	***	***	10	06, 107, 122,	123, 124
" —is a	régime of	Manu	•••			123
Mahat				8	37, 38, 39, 40	. 43, 118
Mahat-tattvu						118
Mahân						118
Man	•••					67, 167
Male child						261
- agion	ification o					261
	incation o	r Render r	u oxpre	2001011	•••	
Male	•••	***	***	***	***	76
" —character	***	•••	•••	***	***	263
Matter		•••	••			97
Mati	•••	•••	•••	•••		118
Masculinity	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	262
Maruts	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	55
Mandu		***	•••	***	•••	34
Madhyadeshu—des		•••	•••	***	•••	235
Mango blossoms	***	•••	***		***	.72
Madhu-Honey	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	469
Master	***	***	***	,	•••	72
Marichi		•••	•••	***	78, 83, 1	102, 108
Marriage—Definiti		•••	•••	***	•••	152
Mahânâmnika Upa	nişad		•••	***	•••	443
Medas	•••	***	•••	***	•••	236
Menstrual period	•••	•••	***	***	•••	220
· Mêdhûtithi '—a m	eritorious	name	***	***	•••	26 8
Meteors	***	***	•••	•••	,	81
Method of study	***	***	***	•••	•••	442
Ministers					•••	72
Middle country-d	escribed		***	***	***	235
M lm/imså	•••	•••	•••	•••		209, 220
Mimims-dSutra		,	***	165, 18	2, 190, 287, 2	
Mimamsakas	•				•••	214

						PAGE.
Minor sins—washe	d by 1000 <i>j</i>	apa of Gây	jat ri	•••		348
Mind		•••	6, 27,	28, 43, 46,	47, 118,	119, 161
" – existent			•••	•••		117
" . —created by		•••	•••		•••	117
., -applied to		•••	***	***	•••	117
" -subdued,	all purpose	s are acco	mplished	•••	***	363
" —collected		***	•••	•••	***	6
., —the elever		***	•••	•••		357
" Subjugatio			gation of a	ll else	***	357
" -Pure-bri	ngs reward	l	•••	•••	***	437
Mitravaruna	•••	•••	•••	•••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	468
Mixed castes	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	152
Mlechchha	•••		•••	•••	238,	240, 241
., dêsha	***	•••		•••		236, 238
Mlechchhas-Who a		***	***	***	236,	238, 241
Mother-more vene			•••	•••		403
"—excels a tl	nousand fat	thers	***	***		425
" -Food to be	e first begg	ed from-	after Initi	ation	***	294
Mother's sister—Fo	ood to be b	egged from	m			294
., —to	be treated	l as mothe	r			403
Mother-in-law-to 1	be treated	like Teacl	her's wife	***	•••	402
Mokṣa-described a	s'honey'			•••		376
Monosyllable 'Om'-	-is supren	ne Brahma	n	•••		347
Moths	***			•••		83
Money-lending-fur	etion of V	aishya				135
Money-Giver of-	to be tangl	nt for Mer	it	***		379
Mouth	***		***	***		74, 183
" -the purest	part					139
Mountains						60
' Modaka'						178
Modifications					***	29
Morality-Eternal-	-expounde	đ				148
" -highest						149
· Mṛdam gầm daivat					***	490
'Mugri'	•••					178
' Muhûrta '			•••			108
"—means L						266
' Mûrdhûvasikta'						8
Murva grass				•••		244, 285
						134
instrument	s-Playing			by Religi	ous	
	dent				***	470
-						
		N				
Name						200
Examples of				,	***	268

						PAGE.
Name-' conducive	to merit					268
., -for Vaishya	s-exam	ples of			***	269
" -Meritorious	_	,,	•••			268
" - Inauspicious	3-	,,				26 8
" -for Brahman	as-	"	***			268
" - " Ksattriy	as-	"			•••	268
" -of Brahmana	, should	l connote	' peace '	•••		269
., — "Ksattriya	, ,,	,.	' protecti	on '	***	269
., " Vaishya,	,,	,,	' prosperi	ty'		269
" — "Shudra,	**	,,	' submissi	iveness '		269
" -ending in '	svůmî '		***	***	***	270
" – " 'da	atta '		***		***	270
	h ū ti'					270
" -connoting s	abmissir	veness- e	xamples of			270
" " pro	sperity		29			270
" -of woman, sl	hould be	soft, eas	ily pronou	ncible	•••	271
,, - ,, -6	xample	s of	***			271
.,, ,,0	counter-	-example	s of	***		271
,, ,,l	ieart-ca	ptivating				271
" – " –l	Example	s of—of p	lain meani	ng		271
" -to be pronou	inced, w	hen accos	sting an eld	ler		391
Names-auspicious-	-for wo	omen	•••			272
" -benedictory	,,					272
Naming of Brahma	na—afte	r tenth d	ау			265
, Ksattri		twelfth	-			265
" Vaishya	- ,,	fifteenth	,,	•••		265
,,-Criterion	of above	e view		***		265
"- ceremony	on ten	th or two	elfth day			265
"-is done, ac	cording	to family	custom			278
· Naimittika-Dharm	a,'					243
Naiyáyikas						219
Námadheya naming	g	•••				265
· Naityakam vidhim	_					372
Nara						34
' Narasimha '			•			. 107
Náráyaya						34
Nârada						78,102
Nága						80
· Náripurusatoyáná						284
' Nava-shràiddha '		***				462
Nether regions						42
· Nihandhana '-sam						247
Nigama						220
Night						108-109
" -Great						. 26
Nirgrantha					,	174
AT 21 1/1 14 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	***	***	***	***		117

						-
Nirukta					F0 ~ F 06	PAGE
" —a Vedic a	nnnutanar		***	***	56,57,22	0,898,424
			***	•••	***	373
" —' anga '—li ' Nişekâdih.'		aa	•••	•••	•••	458
	•••		***	***	***	229,245
Nișeka '	•••		·		•••	250
Nişkrâmana ceremo		•••	***	•••	•••	273
"	—to be	perform	ed in fourth	month	*	273
**		widra als				273
, , , , ,	-accor	ding to f	amily custo	m		273
' Nivîța '-explaine						314-315
" - method,	connected	with so	rcery			315
' Non-duality '						37
' Non-dualistic '						29
' Non-Katha '						260
Nourishment						74
'Northern Course'						111
North-Eating with				****	•••	296
Nyaya-sûtra						
Ayaya-sutra	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	28
		О				
Oblations-to Pitrs						138-139
Objects of Sense-	Abstention	from				134
Observances-Metl						151
, -make	body god	ly	***			251
	edic Stud					443
	taught, a					462
Oceans			***			60
Ocean—Eastern					***	285
-Western				•••	***	235-236
Officiating at Sacrifi				•••	***	
'Officiating Priest'					***	188
Offerings-make bo			•••	•••	•••	423
-		 Policio	 na Otradont			251
" to deities	-		us student	*.*	****	465
" " Sages		,,	"	***	***	465
	- , -	"	"	•••	***	465
'Oh, Sir'-to be pro					***	395
'Om'-to be pronou					Veda	332
			ath-suspens	sions	***	333
" -milked out o				****	***	336
" is the Higher		n		•••		347
" — " imperisha	ble	•••	•••		***	849
" — " Brahma				•••	•••	349

" Prajāpati …

Patańjali ...

						PAGE
Oùkára			,			886
Occasional duties				***		244
Odour						44
Optional acts	***	***				148, 255
Organs					***	48
, -of sensa	tion					48, 49, 256
" -Control	of-explain	ned		***		327
" —Control	of	4.4				355
., -enumera	ted		***			355
" of action	n		***	•••		357
" - " Mind	•••			***	***	357
" -Attachm	ent to-lea	ds to s	nccess	•••	5.00	357
" -Subjugat	tion of—	17	,,	•••		357
" -not subj	ugated by	mere ab	stinence			359
" -Oozing o	out of-lead	ls to oo	zing out of v	visdom	***	362
"subdued	, all purpos	ses acec	omplished		,	363
Origin of World						21
Oşadhis	•••					86
Oşadhayalı						86
Over-eating-exp	lained					304
" —dest	troys healt	h				305
	off life					305
	Heaven				***	305
	e avoided					305
Oviparous						85
,						
		P	•			
Paippalá d aka	***		•••			178
Palâsha	***	•••		***		238
" wood- for	Brahmana'	s staff	**			289
Pañchálas-compri	ised in <i>Bra</i>	hmarşid	lesha	"	***	234
Pañcharâtra	***		•••		***	174
· Pañchasharáva Ri	ite'		***		***	263
Parameşţhî	***			***		211
· Paráshara-gotra '	***					467
,, -	-Rais of				***	467
Páramparya						288
Páraskara – prohib	its a name					267
Pâraskara—Gṛhya				***		274
Parisonkhya			•••		•••	241
Pâvana	***					245, 462
Pashu-sacrifice						288

							Pags.
Parivrájak	¢a						55
Páshupata		•••	•••				174
· Payah '-	stands for	Merit					376
Pânini	_	51, 58, 83, 8	7 118 187	170 100 5	945 981 98		
z uniono		826, 388, 8					
		427, 433, 44			, 000,002,	001,0	00, 110,
Pargons-		o performa					227
Perennial					,		87
Philology			•••			•••	209, 220
Pishitasha				•••			88
Pishacha .			•••	•••		80.8	3, 84, 85
		 shya's staf			•••	,	
Pindánya						•••	289
Pitr-tirth			•••		•••	000	462
recy-urena	_	···	•••	***		605,	306, 307
,,,	—descri	bed	•••		•••		308
			•••	···	***	50	138, 139
	les re offe			•••		•••	152
	y and Nig	ht of	•••	***	•••	***	110
	•••	•••		***		•••	51
	•••	•••	•••		•••	•••	60
	•••	•••	•••		•••		86
Pleasure-l	Pain			••	•••		6 3-64 , 90
Pleasure	•••	***	•••	•••	***	***	220
Pleiades	•••		•••	•••	•••		60
Poets	•••	***	/	•••	***		77
Porpoise	•••	•••	•••		***		85
Power-is	moral an	d physical	strength	***			279
Prakṛti					•••		38
Prána	***	***		***	***	•••	99-100
Pradhána	•••		•••		•••		89
Principles	3	***					40, 48
Pregnancy	y - Libatic	ons in conn	ection wit	dı			246-247
Preat			***		***		71,82
Prâchinây		ained			***		314
,,	method	-sacred t	o Pitrs				815
'Praisas'					•••		474
		51, 58, 65,	87 68 71	72 76 92	109 199 10	00 197	
• •	460	5				0, 101,	102, 100,
		the Savitri					356
		applied to		and other	sages	•••	337
'Prajapal	â'—a nam	e denoting	'power'	***	***		268
Prájájápa	tya-tîrtha			***	***	305,	886, 307
211402020		described			•••		308
Pravara					•••	•••	259
Pratiloma	castes	***	•••	•••	•••	***	236
Decreases			•••	***	***		340

						PAGE
Prayava to	be pronounce	l in beginn	ing and	at end of	Vedic -	
, 1	eading				***	332
,,ox	pressed by Oi	ikeru	***			386
" - wi	iked out of th	e Vedas			***	336
" – to:	accompany Ga	iyatri	***	***		334
Prachetás			•••	***		- 78
'Practice of g	good men '—A	name appli	cable to	what		231
Practice-ex	plained			***		232
	good men				17	2, 205, 232
" bas	sed on greed a	nd other v	isible ca	uses not		,,
	tative					175
" A-u	thority of-qu					176
	cultured men					205, 211
,,	" "			wing Dhar		218
" –				-consure		218
-	mpted by vis					283
Prayers	milited by the			donomani		180
'Priest'-me	aning of	•••	•••		•••	423
** * .	aning or	***	***	***	•••	
		***	,	***	***	72,127
Primordial M			•••			97
Prati dadami	,		•••	•••	•••	257
Prayága		•••	•••	***	***	235
.,Wh					***	235
Prayaju- Tan	unapā t	***		•	***	260
'Prastaram'	***	•••	•••	•••		252
' Praharati '	•••		***	***	52 mg - 2	252
Property-Div	rision of	•••	***	•••		152
Protecting-a	function of I	(şatiriya	***	***	***	134
'Présya'			•••	***		270
· Prosperity	to be asked-	of Vaishya-	-on mo	eting		398
' Production '-	-is birth in w	omb				427
Prohibition					***	9,200
Pulindas						286
· Punyaili '						246
Punarmam, of					ent, on	
	wet dream					474
Purification						152,246
Puluna Offeri						273
Putidáru—a so	-					469
Patralábha—ai						267
	-				***	
Pumain'			***		110 100	262
Purcinas		landaran an		7, 53, 56, 99	, 113, 122,	,
Purity of Mit						437
Pursuit of Wea	non and Picas			with knov	riedge	
		of D	harma			220
Purușa	•••	***	•••		35, 39, 48	
Daramanarana '						9.47

index to vol. i

						PAGE.
Pușți'		***				270
Pulaha				***		78
Pulastya			•••	***	***	78
Puryaştaka		***	•••	•••	•••	99-100
Pupil—to be	gin study, when	addressed b	y Teach			830
,. – ,,	stop, .,		,,	, 'Let	there	
	be a stop!	•••	•••	***	•••	330
	ally qualified		•••	***	′	379
,, – ,,		numerated	***			379
,, — ,,		be taught				379
" -Chas	tisement of	***	***	•••		436
		Q				
Quarters		•				42
	to be avoided by	v Religione	Student	***		473
- Sumonna	to be avoided by	y Iteligions	Student	•••		110
		**				
		R				
Rahasya – ex	plained			***	•••	420
Rains	•••	•••		***	***	181
Rainbow		•••		***		81
Rajas		***		***	•••	44
	ands for Keattr	iya		***	***	277
Rākṣa		•••	•••	***	•••	270
	oted by Kşattri		***	***	•••	270
	rious meanings	of	•••	•••		470
Rākşasa			•••	•••	61,	80, 84, 85
· Râṇâyaniy	u · · · ·	•••	***	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••	178
Rathângı	•••		•••			55
Râtri-satra				•••	•••	186, 199 139
Rational bei	ings – foremost a					107
0 2			•••	•••	•••	57-58
	 vith Teacher – fo	 w women—s	orving of	 hnghan	d	821
Repetitions					a	214
Resplenden						133
-	Hankering after					221
Resolution					·	167-168
	e-None possible				•••	522
Reasonings	_			***		209-218
-	n-not imaginar			***		190
	- based on Var					190

						PAGE
Recollections	(Smrti)-co	nstitute D	ha rmash âsi	ra		211
,,	5	****	***		175,189,190	,203,211
,, -,	Authority of	-question	ned		•••	189
,,		-establis		•••	***.	189
'Refuge'-con		âhmaṇas 1	name	***		270
Recipients of		•••	***	•••	•••	127
Relationships-	-	nd uterine			•••	288
Religious Stud		•••	• •••	211	, 297, 372,	
**	-Rules			•••	••	464
,,	-should		verse, lyin	g down,	with	
		Teacher			***	496
,.	,-		ile teacher		0	497
**	,,		d and se	at lower		400
			her's		***	498
	- "		ounce his		name	499
17	,,		c Teacher's	-	***	499
••	,,,	" "	**	speech	. ***	499
**	"	31. 11		deportm		499
**	"		n to Teach			499
,,	- ,,		hip Teache			500
**	- ,,		windward		ard of	F09
		-	eacher	•••	***	502
"	-may sit	t with Teac	cher on car		•••	503
**	- "	55	" boa		***	503
**	24	**	10	ses	•••	503
11	- "	**		iels	•••	508
**		-	sticks 'in		•••	478
**			o Fire, more	ning and e	vening	478
**	-First s		***	•••	***	832
,,		nerit, pert			•••	828
**	-should		expiation.	on failt	re of	
		begging	•••	***		479
**	should	-	expiation,	on failu	re of	
		fuel-offer	-		•••	479
**	~~ »	subsist o		•••	***	480
**	"		ood given	by one p	erson	
		exclus		***	***	480
**	—may ea	t freely at	performano	es in hon	our of	
	gods	***	•••	***	•••	481
34		t freely at	performanc	es in hou	our of	
	Pitrs	* ***	•••	***	•••	48t
**			, or wear it			518
**			n prompted		her	498
,,			helpful to	Teacher	•••	493
**	~ " (control his	pody.	•••	***	494
**	~ »	* **	speech		***	494
	****		Organs			494

		PAGE.
Religious St	tudentshould not touch feet of Teacher's young wife	510
" .	may colote wanne mile of Topphay on the	
	ground	512
	-should not be in village, after sunrise or	
,	sunset	513
**	- " raise arms at times of study …	495
**	,. daily attend to Twilights	516
,,	" remain well-behaved	495
,,	- , , guarded	495
	- " eat food inferior to Teacher's …	496
.,	-may accept food, offered with respect	449
.,	-should sleep after the Teacher	49 6 470
**	- , avoid gazing at women - ,, Lying	478
,•	- , Lying	470
,	while he is asleep	514
,,	- , avoid injuring others	471
,,	-sleeping at sunrise or sunset, incurs	
	grievous sin	516
,,	-should always sleep alone	474
	- , not allow his manhood to run out	474
,,	- ,, do what is done by juniors, if it is	
	good	517
	- " that in which his mind finds satis-	
	faction	517
**	-breaks his vow, if manhood intentionally	
	allowed to run out	474
**	on wet dreams, should recite the verse	
	'Punarmam'	474
.,	should fetch jar of water	475
	" flowers	475
•	" cowdung	475
	- " Earth	475
,	- " Kusha-grass	475
**	,, beg alms	475
**	,, fetch ,, from houses not devoid of	
	Veda and Sacrifices	476
"	- , not begalms from Teacher's family	477
		477
	- may beg from these, when other houses not	***
	available	477
	- " beg all over the village	478
	-should avoid persons of ill-repute	478
	- , place fuel on Fire	465
,	- , make daily offerings to Deities	465
. "	Sages	465

								PAGE
Religie	ous Stu	dent-sh	oald	make e	laily offerings	to Fathe	rs	46
	•	***	,,	worshi	p deities			467
	**		**	live w	th his Teache	r		46
	**		,,	observ	e all rules			464
			,,	sabjag	ate organs			464
	,,	-to			n honey			469
	"	-	**		meat			469
	.,	_		٠,,	scent			469
	,,		,,	,,	garland			461
		***		,,	flavours			469
	"		**		women			469
	**	-	"	"	killing	•••		469
	**	_	"		anointing	•••		472
	**		**	**		***	•••	
	**	Name of	**	11	collyrium	***		472
	**		**.	**	shoes	***	***	472
	**		**	,,	umbrella	•••		472
	**	11.100	**	**	attachment	•••		472
	**		**	**	anger			472
	**	-	**	**	avarice	***	•••	472
	**	mont	**	**	dancing	•••		472
	**		**	**	singing	***		472
	**	-	**	."	playing on	musical i	nstru-	
						me	nts	472
		-	,,	**	gambling	•••		478
	. ,,			,,	quarrel			478
		Wast.	,,	**	calumniating			478
Rk			-					57, 177
'Rksa'-						•••		368
Rgveda			4, 22		87, 54, 55, 56,		188 188	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		inning of		••				327
		-			addressed by	Tonchon	***	331
,,	Shakha			11 02 013			•••	
Pomes!		7s d−is Ve	d.	***			***	178
Mevean				•••	•••	***	•••	211
	29	-Relyi	_		in Di		***	209
	,,				knowing Dh			220
	"				leads to Supr	еше нарр	oiness	210
D	"	is the	, Tib	nest at	thority'	•••		220
Renunc				•••		•••	***	152
. "		-futile, i	f dis	position	vitiated	***	•••	. 360
Restrair	nts	**		"	,,	•••		360
59		`		***	***	***	•••	167-168
					vity, merit, fa			391
			igno	rant o	f-does not	deserve	to be	
	saluted	i				•••	•••	897
Respect	s—Deg	rees of			***	•••		406
**	- Grot	ands of				•••	****	407
Relation	-a gro	and of r	espe	ct .,,	***	,,,	.,,	409

						PAGE.
Rescension-only of	ne to be st	udied, for	title to rit	uals		411
Reverence - Brâhm						440
Regions						74
Recluse-Duties of						152
Reptiles			•••			84
Rites of Impregnat	tion-Perfo	rmer of-i		Guru'		422
Right Conduct						49, 462
Rivers				•••		60
Rinsing-scriptura	l			•••		298
., -of mouth,			•••			298
reiterated						299
Right Behaviour	***					149
	one of the f					324
	explained					324
	What is					169
Righteous pupil-to		fon Monit	•••			379
				•••	•••	
Right and Wrong	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	172
		•••	•••	•••	•••	21, 23
Rikti dates not e		•••	<i>;</i> ···	***		266
Root Evolvent	4 = +44			***	49, 6	7, 68, 93
' Root of Dharma '-	-Another e	xplanation	1 01	•••	•••	183
Rohini	***	•••		***	***	60
Roaming deer	•••	***	•••		***	237
Rsis	•••	***	•••		•••	7,87
Rtviks		***	***		***	59
Ŗtu	•••		•••		***	72
Rudimentary Electric	ments'	•••				38, 120
" Suh	stances			***	44, 4	5, 48, 49
Rudra		.,.				55, 489
Rules for Religious	Student					461
Ruru deer-Skin of	for Kanti	triya Brah	machári			284
Ruru'						284
		s				
Sacrifices -proceed	l from Thou	ight	•••			167
" -make b	ody godly		•••			251
Sacrificial act-La	nd fit for					236
Sacrificial Thread-	-hempen fo	r Kşattriy	7a			288
,, -	-woollen ,	Vaishya				288
	of cotton ,			•		288
_	-worn over	the shoul	der			288
**	-triple					288
	-twisted u	pwards	•••			288
**	-may be of					289
Sacraments	-					246. 255
	 relating i					151

					PAGE
Sacraments-Persons	for whom	prescribed-are	entitled	to	
Scriptur	е				227
" -bring abou	at spiritual	effects		•••	247
,, - ,,	natural	,,	***	•••	247
" -subserve	purposes of	actions and ri	tes	•••	248
" -mentioned	l along with	non-sacrament	S		256
,, -for female	98	***	***	•••	320
,, - ,,	-all, but w	ithout mantra	•••		320
" —summed u	р	•••			332
Sacramental rites-Per	former of-	is 'Gura'	***	•••	422
Sacred Thread-stands	during Obs	ervances also		•••	468
" —Damag	ed—to be tl	hrown into wate	r		315, 463
, -to be r	eplaced	•••	•••	•••	315
Sacrificial Initiation-n	neans ' Fire	-kindling '	•••	• • •	459
'Sanctified in self '- ex	plained	***	***	•••	442
Sapindas	•••	•••		•••	468
Samûnodaka s	***	•••		•••	468
'Sandhyâm'		•••	•••		565
Sarasvati	•••	•••	***	281	235, 489
Sâmaveda	•••			***	4, 58
" Beginning	of		•••	***	327
" — Shákhás of	***				178
Sáman – Bṛhat	***			'	312
" -Rathantara					312
Sâman	***	***		57,	177, 331
 Sâvitrîmûtrasâraḥ' 	***	***		•••	388
Savitri-Birth through-					428
., 'Mother,' at s	econd, Brah	nmie, birth	•••		459
,. verse-Each foo		dout of each of	the three	Vedas	336
Exclusion from		•••	•••		282
"Reciting of-a			•••		337
" —repeated, prec		ihṛtis	•••	•••	337
" - stands for Upa				•••	280
" -repeated at tw	-			•••	337
"with 'Om' and	-				846
" - Daily reciting	of-for th	ree years—leads	to Supre	ne	
Brahman		•••		•••	347
" -Nothing higher				•••	347
" —to be repeated			•••		364
,, - ,, ,,	in morning			:	64, 369
, , ,	" evening,				364, 369
recited in mor				••	269
,, - ,, eve		" day'		•••	269
" -to be recited w			ed mind	•••	311
	eated on ku		•••		372
" —lapses for Brâl				•••	280
Kgat	triva t	wenty-conond ve			900

						PAGE,
Savitri -lapses for	r Vaishya,	in twent	y-fourt)	year	***	280
Salutation-Rules						387
" Form						391, 395
	who imp	arts knov	vledge			387
	terate eld		-			393
	lers brin	gs long	evity.	merit. fam		
	rength					398
, , wo	men	•••				393, 394
	of return	ing				396, 398
	gnorant of	proper f	orm of r	etarning gre	eting-	
	deserve					397
Salutation		***				1
Satra-Daily recit		da, is				875
' Satra '-a sacrifi	ce			***		288
Sámidhéní verses						299
' Samásena'						243
· Sambhavashcha '						248
' Samskára'						245
· Saktûn juhoti'	***	****				249
'Savitra '	···· ·					251
· Samidhamadadhı				•••		252
' Saudâmini'					•••	81
Satiation						64
Saurya						54
Sunriya	•••	•••			•••	163
	•••	•••		•••		13
Saurya churu	incompany '	•••	•••		•••	181
Sauryancharuun	-	•••	•••			225
' Samayâ '		•••	•••	•••	•••	225-226
'Samayadhyusita		•••			•••	
Satyakáma Jábál	ıt.	•••				283
Sántaráláh	•••			***		234
' Sadasat '	***	•••			•••	36
' Samsára '			•••		•••	254
'Suputra'-bene	dictory (e	male nau	е		***	273
 Samvatsara 	•••	•••	•••		•••	129
Sadbhih	***	***	•••	***	***	158, 160
Saura	***	•••	•••			130
Sacrifice	•••			ē4, ē7, I	25, 127,	132, 212 476
"futile,	if disposi	tion viti:	ited			360
Såvana	***	•••		***	•••	188
Sacrificinga fm	action of	the Bráhn	naņa	***	***	183
	. ,	Kşattı		•••	•••	134
,,	,	Vaish	уа	•••	•••	135
Sacrificial act	•••	***				2:24
.,n	ay be dor					224
., ,, -	,,	" daw		•••	•	
		before	sunrise			224

						PAGE.
Sacrificial accessor	-log					237
Samuntapanchaka		•••				284
* Samsharya '		•••		*		240
· Sahasrâmshulı '						32
Sarvasvāra						215
12	ite of—ac			er than the		
	mer					279
Sänkhya					23, 87	, 98, 208
Sánkhya-Káriká			***		88, 4	15, 48, 99
Salvation						92
Samána				•••	***	99
Sages	,		•••		***	78
Sarpa			* ***	•••	***	80
Samidhi-means	shila"		•••		•••	202
Satys	***		***			178
Sáñgrahini		***				181
Salutary advice-	Behaviour	towards;	giver of		***	505
Seasons		***	***		***	71
Serpent		***	***			70, 85
Semi-divine Being	s					80
Self		•••	***	•••	***	100
Self-Existent	***	***	***		•••	137-138
Self-Supreme, The			***			99
Seeds			•••		3	0,86,100
Self-Existent One						137-138
Solfishness-depr	ecated					163
'Self-satisfaction	'-Several	explanate	ons of		***	172
"	-Detrac	ting of-c	ensured	•••	***	207
**	of the	Diahtaan		•••	•••	218 207
"		Righteon		•••	•••	176
,,	-questio		mladaa of	Dharma	•••	206
Sangation Nivo		ce of knov			•••	43
Sensation - Five of Sexless persons -	_			•••	•••	264
Sexual pleasures	-		•••	***	•••	220
Service	***					71
Sense-perception			•••			219
Seven Great Sage	***	•••	•••		•••	4
'Self-born,' The		•••	•••		•••	26, 39
Sense-organs	•••			***		38,44
	vince tod	one neith	on onlavo	s nor rejoice	•••	361
Self-consciousnes						43
Scriptural act	100		•••	•••	•••	
	edge —Im	····	to he cal	ntad		. 169 387
Scriptures	euge-im	mrter or-	-to be sai	9, 127, 221	227 24	
'Scripture'—stan						221
Scorned Brahma				•••	.**	441
	-wakes			•••	,	
"	-wakes	up in "	***			441

			PAGE.
Scorned Brâhmana—goes about in comfort		•••	441
Scorner—perishes			441
Serving of Teacher—helps acquisition of learn	ning		513
Service—function of the Shudra	***	•••	136
" of Parents and the Preceptor—the E	_		523
Self-controlled Brahmana—knowing Savitri al			388
the uncontrolled one knowing Seniority-by knowledge-among Brahmanas			483
" - " valour - " Kasttriyas			433
,, -,, riches - ,, Vaishyas			433
" – " age – " Shûdras			433
Sister-food to be begged from-after Initiation			294
" -Elder-to be treated as Mother			403
'Sister'-form of addressing an unrelated won	nan		400
Skin-prescribed-stands during Observances	also	***	463
Skins—to be worn by Brahmacharis			284
" -damaged-to be thrown into water		***	315
" — " replaced	,***	. 200	312
Sins	***	***	146
Soma		54, 184	, 212, 375
Soma-sacrifice	***	***	285, 288
Soma-Yûga—not found in Âshvulûyanu Shákhâ	***	•••	411
Speech-Pure-brings reward	•••	•••	487
Spring		•••	131 387
Spiritual Knowledge—Imparter of—to be salu ,, relationship		•••	283
month and months and toward!		***	. 519
Speech			61
Shabara-quoted			237
Shabaras			236
Sharat—a season		***	186
'Sharman'-the end of Brahmana's name		•••	267
" -an appendage to name			268
'Shasvat-apa'			374
Shakya	***		173
· Shevadhiştesmi '			385
'Shatruntapa'-a name connected with power	r	***	268
'Shavaraka'—a contemptible name	***	***	269
'Sharmistha'—a harsh female name	•••	•••	271
'Sharmavati-an auspicious female name	•••	•••	272
Shakuniku-Offerings to	•••	•••	273
· Shanatantavî ·	•••	•••	286
Shatr affix	•••		296
'Sharira saṃskāraḥ'	•••	•••	248
Shāstra		•••	5, 102
Shutapatha Brahma ya	***		250
Shakala-homa	•••	***	251

				Page.
· Shila'—a source of knowledge	of Dharn	ıa .		20!
" -Separate mention of-	objected t	0		202
" – " " j	ustified .	•••		202
" -What it stands for? .		•••		202
" and Smrti conjunct .				203
'Shişţa'				205
'Shoes'-to be avoided by Relig	gious Stud	lent		470
Shoes and Umbrealla—the least	that can l	e present	ed to Teac	sher
at Fina	l Bath .			537
Shiras-to accompany Gâyatri			•••	334
Shodashî vessel				174, 207
Shráddhaperformed by sonb	enefits fat	ther		486
" -results accruing to o	thers from	n-discuss	ed	486
Shravişthâ-the starting point	of 'lunar-	asterisms	•	266
Shreyasi-a heart-captivating fe	emale nam	e		272
Shûdra		••		72, 246
" -All equal to-before U	panayana.			461
, -to be asked his 'freedo	om from di	iscase'		398
, -in the tenth stage of li	fe-deser	ves respec	t	414
, - 'wealth' and 'relation		-		r 415
,, -Seniority among-by a	-			433
,, -Offering of leavings to	-			304
" No sacraments for-wi		ı		263
" -Name of-should be co				267
		of 'submis		269
No Clausers Con				275
- Runations of				136
- Duty of				152
mary recide in unu land				239
atadaina amintum				227-228
to obtain beautains of			h Bráhma	
Lucas Lucas Color	_	-		436
(What to make known !				490
. 10				170
ShrutiDharmaExpounded in				1.10
1047				100
5232			***	900 900
((1)				206
6 02				187, 278, 411
Donald accurring to ob			nor of	970
" -not in the Ashvalayan		no periori	ner or	441
Shurusenakas—comprised in Br		noTe ce	••	284
	_		•••	E10
Sister—One shall not sit alone				
Smṛti 12, 102, 149, 162, 16	0, 110, 198			919
"—equal to Veda				212
" based on ,	••			172
moans of subseine in	24.2133144			281

						PAGE.
Smrti—He	terodox					173
	tracting ofcensure	d	•••			218
" —Fo	undation of authorit	y of-disc	ussed			191
"Alt	ernative views abou	ıt				191
,, -	" , " -se	t forth in	Vivaraņa	•••		191
" and Ve	eda-Close connection	on betwee	n			192
"	-Conflict between	en .				193, 196
,, ,,	- ,, ,,	-not op	tional			193
"Ve	edic texts in support	ofinfer	red.	•••		197
"	Vriters of—related to	o Veda	***			197
"t	exts		***	***		226
" —p	rompted by visible	motive-n	ot authori	tative		283
" —l	ay down duties				•••	253
Smṛtivive	ka-quoted				10	, 192, 198
Smṛtiviva	raņa—describes five	kinds of 1	Dharma		•••	248
'Smṛtishil	e cha tadvidám '		•••	***	189	, 201 , 2 04
	" –expl	ained		***	•••	204
' Smṛtishi				•••	• • •	203
Smårta D	harma	•••	***	***	•••	176
Somapa			***	***	•••	80
Sound	.		***	•••	•••	44
	quality of Akásha	***		•••	***	110
. "	Portetions	•••	***	***	***	81
	t of individual	•••	***	***	***	98
·Southern				•••		111
	to be avoided by Rel		udent	•••	•••	472
	on-Way to be made		***	***	•••	416
Sipping of	water - Exact quan	tity of	•••		•••	312
**		•••			***	305
,,		na-enong	gh to reach	the heart	•••	312
,					***	305
**			h to reach	the throat		312
,,	Prājāpatya	-			•••	::05
"					•••	312
,,			iching the	end ,	***	312
,,		explain	ed	***		318
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					•••	305
,,			right hand	l	•••	314
•		y	•••	***	***	305
91			•••	•	•••	208
Sipping o	of water—which is no			,	•••	310
,					•••	310
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		owards N		St	•••	310
	of the Divine Being		***	***	•••	94
Slips		•••	***	***	•••	86
	mnayana'	•••	•••	***	•••	247
Silence-	Truth better than	***	***	****	***	34

,			PAGE
Sleeping on ground—to be continue Final Bath	ed by Initiated Boy,	till	377
Sprinkling			249
Spotted deer	··· ···		236
Sudiala.			300,304
Son-One's own—to be taught for Mer		•••	379
		***	172
Source of knowledge of Dharma—Rele		•••	296
South-Eating, with face towards-br		•••	
'Soul '-stands for the Heart and the	Navel	***	809
" Great		•••	96
" Welfare of		•••	149
Staff-Damaged-to be thrown into wa	iter	•••	315
" " " replaced		***	815
" -of Bilra and Palasha-for I	Brahmana		289
" - " Vata and Khadira- " F	Cattriya		289
" - " Pilu and Udumbara- " Y			289
- Puhlmana-should reach			290
Vesttuing	" forehead		290
77-1-1			290
		•••	290
" —denotes the particular shape	or wood carried	***	
"Qualities of	***	•••	291
Stars		***	81
Standing and sitting-for the life-long	Student	•••	539
'Sthânâsanavihâraván'		•••	539
Studentship-unflinchingly kept-lead	ls to Highest Place		539
'Stealing of Veda'-explained			386
Student-Avowed-to subsist on alms			480
" - " -subsisting on alms	, is equal to Fasting	***	480
Learning to be imparted to	pure		385
	self-controlled		385
	malified	:	385
Study			8
-a faugtion of the Probmone		***	188
Waattuina		•••	134
" " " Kşattriya			185
" – " " Vaishya			
" - Course and Method of		•••	442
"Rules of		***	326
"with face to the north	*** ***	•••	326
after sipping water			326
" -with hands in 'Brahmanjali'	form		326
" " light clothing	***	***	326
" - " organs under control		***	326
" -of Veda-At beginning and c	end of-Teacher's feet	to	
be clasped			327
" - " -with joined palms		'	327
,,to begin and end with	th 'Om'		332
-Meaning of theginning of	***		328
esstad on busha grass			333

							PAGE.
Stri rati	am duskul	ât					529
Suktavái							352
Summer							131
Sukhādi	group					•	233
 Sushliş 	ţângi'—a h	arsh femal	e name	***			271
' Suvada:	ná'						271
Supreme	Being						26, 37, 53
,,	Brahman	***			***	1	, 27, 96, 348
,,	Bliss	***			***	***	181
,,	God					***	258
**	Lord			***	***	31, 33,	, 39, 41, 124
**	Self	•••				•••	99
"	Soul						96, 99
**	happiness	obtained					210
$S\hat{u}rya$	***	•••	***		•••	•••	468
Sudena	***	***				.,.	183
Sub-cast	es	***	***	•••		•••	281,234
Subtile	•••	•••		•••	***	•••	28, 66, 100
,, 0	components		***	•••	•••	••••	14, 45, 46, 47
Subtle b	ody		**	***	•••	***	99
Sûtras	•••	***				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2
Sun	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	***	32, 108-109
Sun-god		***			***	•••	74
	to be wor	shipped, b	efore goin	g for alms			291
Sunrise				•••	•••		174
**	for sacrific				***	•••	224
	-Beforet	ime, for sa				•••	234 47
Sustaini: Suniti	~	•••				•••	55
	 up—of Di	econreo II					243
			 acraments			•••	322
Suparya							80
	ry Sciences	 	o loarnt ly	oforo Voda			456
	One shou						389
-			on same co				389
,,	,, ,,	,,		epared for			389
,,	– addressir		-	-			401
	-Behaviou						505
	offering-E						
o culture .			Upanayana				461
' Svadhy	ส์นณ"			•••			251,378, 376
	işa Manu	•••	•••				107
	huva Mam					106, 1	07, 143, 230
'Svastyu				***			147
	um puştah '		***				62
· Svayam				,,,			11
Sweat-b			411			.,.	85-86

						PAGE.
		т				
. m . s . s		-				100 000
'Tadvid		•••	•••	* ***	•••	189, 203
'Tadit'		•••	***	•••	•••	81
' Taittir	iya Brāhmaņa'	***			•••	179
,,	Upanişad	***	***	***	•••	348
Tamas		•••	***	•••	•••	44
Tâmasa	Manu		•••	•••	•••	107
Takṣaka		•••	•••	•••	•••	80
	ât-prayûya		•••			280
Tarka		•••	***	***	•••	. 220
	Meaning of	***	•••	•••	•••	467-468
Taste			* ***	***	•••	44
	-quality of water		***	***	•••	122
'Tat sav	it ur' varenyam		***	***	•••	337
'Tat sar	itur nṛṇimake '—is:	not <i>Gâyat</i>	rî	•••		337
Teachin,	g—a function of Bra	hmana	***			133
•	-to be done, without	nt injury	to pupil	•••		436
**	,, ,, by me	eans of so	t words			436
Teacher						144
	- is father at Secon	nd Birth				459
	- Pupil's gift to					536
	called 'father,'			ing Veda		460
,,	Gift to-at Final					586
,,	-Name of-not to	be propor	meed			499
	-Son of-impartit					
	Teacher	0			•••	506
,,			shampooed			508
	-Gait of-not to b					499
,,	-Speech of-	* "				499
"	-Deportment of-	,, ,,				499
**	-Behaviour toward				•••	505
"	-Gift to-to the b			,		536
"	Intellectual—Bel		,		•••	505
,,	- Defamer of - beco			***		500
**	Ladies of -of sam			 mod ee Mee		
,,						509
,,	salutation	er castes	-	onoured	with	***
					•••	509
"	should not be wor				***	500
"	-should not be wor				•••	501
**	- Wife of-not to b			-		509
"	,, ,, ,		by shampo	-	•••	509
**			in dressing	-		509
**		-	ould not	have her	feet	
	touch			•••	****	510
**	"to be sa		he ground	•••		512
,,	,, ,,		y	•••	•••	518
	-Teacher of-shop	ld he trea	ted as Tea	ahor		502

•		Page.
Teacher-Well-being of-to be looked after by Initia	ted Boy,	
till Final Bath		377
" —Gifts for—enumerated		587
Son of-a specially qualified pupil		379
" " to be taught for Merit		379
Tenderness		70
Temporal act		169
" knowledge-Imparter of-to be saluted		887
Tendrils		90
Terrestrial		85
Tenth day-indicates end of impurity		265
Tenth stage of life-a tile of respect for Shudra		414
" Way to be made for one in the		416
Text of Treatise		105
Thighs		74,153
Thickets		90
Threshing of gom	•••	245
Thoft	***	
Thought origin of Degine		127,199
No on Comme		167
" " Sacrifices	***	167
" – " Vows		167
" – " Restranits		167
" —What is		167
" precedes Desire and Volition		167
Thread-Sacrificial-worn over shoulder		288
., - ,, -of cotton, for Brâhmana		288
" – " – hempen, "Kşattriya …	•••	288
" – " —woollen, " Vaishya		288
" - " - worn single or threefold, at sacri-	ices	288
" - " may be of silk also …		289
Time		93
,,Creator of		60
"—Measures of		108
" Cycles of	1	2, 113, 114
Tonsure		9, 246, 274
" -during first or third year	***	274
"—not for Shûdra		275
Tortoise		85
Touching with water—the cavities		308
- head w		308
goul		308-309
		44
Touch Wind		120
		248
10uchableness		9
Transcendental		100, 154
Transmigration of Sout		91, 189
Trees	.,.	- 29 200

						PAGE.
Treta					114, 128	, 131, 132
Truth						125-136
" -better th	an silence					347
Truthfulness			•••	***		70,73
Trade-a function	of the Vais	shya			***	135
'Trdivankasah'						139
Tradition	***	•••				233-234
Triad of Fires-Fa						524
Treatise						2
	a-should					314
Transference-Ins			***			205
Trstup-metre for						281
" -related to		-				282
'Traizidya'	27400134					458, 462
Triad-of Gayatri-	-to be rene			es		352
Twice-born person						, 245-246
-			•••	•••		
,,	ning of the	term	•••		•••	458
" caste	_		•••			2 0
**	first birth					458
	ns-should					239
	second bir			-		458
"signii	fication of	their livi	ng in s	pecified (countries	240
"The t	third birth	of the-a	fter Sa	criticial l	Initiation	458
, name-	based upon	physical	birth :	and Upan	ayana	458
" man, sh	ould learn	Veda				442
,, ,,	accun	nulate sai	netity f	for Vedic	learning	442
,,	dwell	with his	Teache	er		442
,, ,,,	be ' se	ınctified i	n self '			442
,,	-reading	Veda da	ily —un	dergoes	highest	
	penance					455
" —la	bouring ov	er other	things.	without	learning	
	Veda-beco			***	iour umg	456
	aint of wo					246
Twilight Repeating						337
" -Meaning	-					366
, -Not stand					vening	000
	s to being				_	950
Duamana	_				•••	370
	 compulsory			•••		338
	Section dea					338
	during Sá	-		epeated	till the	364
,, ,, –,	Sun rises			-	till the	201
	Jun 11505			•••	etane	364
, ,,	2111102 P	,,		,,	" stars	001
	appear	ovory and	otva to	he prove	one and no	364
Departions	Om' with	every mu			unced at	332

PAGE.

Twilight devot	ions—explaine	કલ	***	***	***	320
** **	-to be dai	ly attend	led to	***	• • •	325
		υ				
		•				
'U' letter—mi	lked out of the	· Vedas	•••	***	***	336
' Ubhayatodata	ļı'	•••			•••	85
 Udagayanam' 	•••	***	•••	***	***	111
Udgatr	•••	***		***	***	125
'Udite'	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	225
" hotavy	am'	•••	***	•••	•••	225
Udumbara woo	d-for Vaishy	a's staff		•••		289
Udâna	•••	***		•••		99
Udbhid	***	•••	•••	•••	80	3,183-184
Udbhijja		•••	•••	•••		86
Umbrella—to					***	472
Umbrella and	Shoes—least	that car	n be prese	inted to Tea	tcher	
		inal Bat		***		537
Umbilical cord	l—Before the o	entting o	f			257
Unseen	***	•••		***	***	458
Unmanifest	•••	•••	***	***	***	26, 122
Universal Dis	solution	***	***		***	22
Untruthfulnes	s	•••	***	***	***	216
Unreliability	***	•••	***	***	•••	216
Uncles-Form				•••	***	40 L
.,	of-to be trea	sted like	Teacher's	wife	***	402
'Upajáyante'	***	***	***	•••	***	86
' Upádhyáya '-	-Meaning of	the title		***		421
,, -	One who tead		2,51		***	421
,,	·· •• ••	-	only of Ve		•••	421
,,	- ,, ,,		idiary Sci	ences, is	***	421
»,	distinct from	'Acharya		***	***	421
 Upasparskan 	a'	***	•••	•••	***	299
Upanişads	***	•••	•••		***	300
,,,	called ' Vedán		***			420
	Bháşya—referi	red to	•••	;	•••	348
,,,	Taittiriya		•••		***	348
**	Chhândogya	***	•••	•••	***	348
**	Maitri	•••		•••	***	348
,, -	are esoteric tr	eatises	***	***		419
Upanayana					241, 245,	
,,	is real, imperi	shable an	id immorts	d'Birth'	•••	428
,,	called 'Vedic	birth'	•••		•••	429
	in eighth year	for Rei	hmana			276

Vaidika

PAGE.

245, 387

Upanayana	-in eleventh	year for	Kşattriye			276
, ,	"twelvth	٠, ,,	Vaishya			276
,,	-marked by	girdle-ty	ying		•••	459
,,	-Other name					276
**	-name of a	sacramen	t			276
,,	-in fifth yea	r for Bri	ihmana bo	v desiring	Brahmic	
"	,				ory	277
,,	-, sixth ,	Ksa	ttriya "		power	277
,,	- " eighth "			,,	business	277
"	-Age for-te	**				279
,,	-for Female:					321
,,,	-name of a			wearing o	oloth	288
-	-explained					314
' Urvashi'	-					80
'Usage'						. 6
"	-of a count					231
,,	-Local-not	*				282
	elationship'			***		283
Uttama Ma				***		107
0 7 11 11 11 11		,,,,			,	
			v			
Vaishya						8, 74, 227
	Name of—sho		nta i nrosr	ority'		259
	Upanayana of			-		276
	Initiation of-			ır		282
	· Vishvarûpan					282
	related to Jag					282
	·Brahmachárí-					284
			woollen c			284
,,	,,	. "	hempen g		•••	285
		- "		acred Thre	ad	288
,,		-		u and Udo		289
-	Duty of			···		153
	Functions of					135
	to be asked h		erity'			398
	Seniority amo	_	-			433
	Staff of—to re	4.		***		290
	Keshânta of-					319
	Naming of-af					265
	Name of—to b					267
V i jasaneya						181

index to vol. i

						PAGE.
Vaidika know	edge					387
Vaideha			***			154
'Vaidikaih kar	mabhih,' etc.					263
Vaishesikas					2	7, 37, 122
'Vaishvadeva'						152
Vaivasvat Man	и	***				107
'Vaishvadevim	sangrahinim,	etc.				181
Vaishvánara sa						486
'Vâjasaneyaka	,					178
'Vajapeya'		·				186
Vajapeya-not	found in the A	shvaliya	na Sh-ikh	i of Rgyeda		411
Vajsa neyins -7						259
Vanspati						88-89
Vårtika on Pa	tini					245
'Varna-dharme						243
'Varudshrama-		***			***	243
Vachastoma						0, 199, 200
Vasanta						181
'Vasantáya Ka	pinjalán álabha					181, 186
'Vasat'—The						375
'Vasatkrtam'		***				375
Vampirist	***					214
Vashistha		•••		•••		4, 78, 334
" —a	meritorious na			***		268
" clan					•••	260
Vâsuki						86
Vâtsyâyana-a						387
' Vata '-wood						289
' Vâyû '—a mer						268
Vâyu	***			•••		57, 58, 59
Veda						9, 130, 158
	-to be learnt					443, 467
" -Study o						163
	-extends to					4, 445, 447
	n with 'Om'					382
	", 'Om'					332
1	one, seated on			•••	•••	888
	" with three		710 v		•••	388
**	es 'a,' 'u,' 'm,'				•••	336
- malson l	body godly		L OHU OL		•••	251
	arnt along with		ia Translia		•••	448
,,						443
" — "	by Auster			1009 111	•••	
	more—to be re		,	***		443
Toinnat	s to learning of			namahanalan		14,415,447
	ion of study	rug—im	pries. co	mprehension	of	449.450
	ning	· · · · · ·		for Vollage		449,452
" —What it	t means exactly	in the l	njunction	for vedic st	uay?	452

							PAGE.
Ve	du—the name	applies	to entire	collection	of Man	tra and	
	Brahn	iana	***				452
,	, -applies to	portions	also			***	452
,	, -includes th	e Subsid	iary Scien	ces			453
,	-to be const	antly rep	eated by	Brāhmaņa c	lesiring	iety	454
,,	Desition of		-				454
,,	-Without-o				ngs, mak	es one	
	Shûdr			•••			456
,,	-three in nur	nber	***				251
,,	-Injunction	of study	of	•••			259
,,	-Pronounces	nent of		•••			224
,,	—Arthavádas	-author	itative		***	***	186
,,	-Mantras-	,,		***	***	•••	186
,,	-Names-	,,		***			186
11	-Authority o	of entire-	-proved b	y argumen	t	***	187
.,	and Smrti-A					***	192
,,	-Certain tex						192
,,	-Loss of tex	ts of			•••	•••	198
**	-embodies al	l knowle	dge				208
17	-is Revealed	Word				***	211
,,	-For imparti	ng -Tea	cher is cal	led ' Fathe	r'		460
,.	-not to be pr	_					461
**	-One is Shad						461
,,	-Recitation						375
"	- "	"		_	oney		875
.,	Vancander						383
	- Stealing			***			386
31	-One who fil					ded as	000
31		and Mo		***		***	424
,,	Imparter o	f-more	venerable	than Proge	nitor		426
33	-Brāhmaņa's						426
29	-For study of	of-the T	wice-born	man shou	ıld accui	nulate	
				sanctity		• •••	442
,,	- "	-the Tw		an should b	e 'sancti	fied in	
			self'	•••	***	•••	442
**	Rules for th						326
"	-At end of st				clasped	•••	337
11	-should be st				•••	•••	327
99	-Each foot of			ut of	•••	•••	336
"	-Reciting of-			•••	***	•••	338
"				tion vitiate	d	***	367
22	-Daily reciting					•••	375
**	and Dharmash		bove criti	cism	•••	•••	211
,,	—is untruthfo			•••	•••	***	214
,,	-Inconceival					***	11,14
,,,	-Authority of	i mantra	s of—ques	stioned	***	***	183
,,	-not untruth	ful					214
	is inconsiste	ent					214

					PAGE.
Veda-not ,,					214
" -contains repetitions					214
" -does not contain repet	itions				214
" -Detractor of- Infide					216
" -a means of knowing Di	ıarma				218
" Eternal					11,14
" -Creation of					57
" -Declamatory passages i	in-author	itative			184
" -Authority of -question					174
,, -Authority of entire-q	uestioned				182
" - " non-injund	etive passa	ges -ques	tioned		182
" - " declamato	ry passage	s-questio	ned		182
" Authority of names-qu		_			183-184
" -the root source of Dhan					172,180
" -Contradictory statemen	nts in				174
is source of Dharma-a					176
,What it stands for?					177
, -Etymology of the word					178
" —Divisions of					178
" -Passages describing on					180
Vedángas					219
Vedánta					1,27
· Vedânta'—stands for cannons				•••	420,436
T				•••	420
		•••	•••		420
"Vedasiddhânta"			•••	•••	437
' Vedic birth'—One who bring		 Flathan		•••	429
'Vedic Sacraments-stands for			•••		321
' Vedic merit'-Meaning of			***		
horasaht ahant bar 0	 Anitui at	 Tagilialda		***	341,367
Jaclanskian		_		•••	337
Ctudu	***			0.000	164
" Study …	•••	•••		8, 250-	251, 346
" " —Injunction of		•••		•••	259
" Rites		•••	•••	***	245
" Sacrifices …	•••	•••	•••		253
" acts	***	•••	•••	•••	164
" Commentaries	***	•••		•••	220
" anomaly …		•••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	87
" Rescension …	***	•••	•••	•••	214, 258
" Triad	•••	•••		•••	179
Veneration—won by study			•••		434
" -not won by age		•••	•••	* .	484
Vertical Phosphoroscence	•••	***	•••	•••	81
Veno			***	•••	55
Vegetable		•••	***	•••	85, 90
Vice	•••	•••	63, 70, 73	, 92, 99,	125-126
Vidhana	•••	•••		***	11, 13

,							PAGE.
Vidhi							14,103
Vishvajit	:					13, 165, 182,	199, 254
Vishvami	itra						467
Vishvámi	itra—a me	ritorious n	ame				268
Vishâkhi	n-author	of a work o	n Arts				387
Vishvede	vas	•••	***			•••	189, 181
Vital Bre	eaths—rec	overed by	saluting o	elders			390
Village I	property						163
· Vishvar	ûpayi,' et	c.—is Savi	tri for Va	ishya			282
Visinu	•••					55,	204, 468
· Visnury	joninkalpa	yatu,' otc.		***			229
Virtues	***	***	***		***		151
,,	-may be	taken from	all source	05			531
· Viraj '	***						76-77
Virochan	a				.3.	***	80
Vivaraya	-sets for	th argume	nts provi	ng authori	ty o	f entire	
	Veda						187
Vinashan			***	•••	•••	***	235
,,	-where	the Saras	<i>vti</i> disappe	eared	•••	•••	235
Viviparo	us	•••	***	•••		•••	85
Vindhya	•••	***	***	***	•••	•••	233-236
Vindhyav	asin	***	•••	***	•••		98
Virtue	***		***	***		68, 70, 78, 92,	99, 125
·,, -	-loses one	foot in eac	ch Cycle	***		***	127
" and	Vice	***				63, 70, 73	, 92, 99
Vivasvat-	suta						107
Vows		•••					167
Vrksa							87-88
Vrttra		•••	***			***	80
'Vrati'-	stands for	Religious	Student	***			480
· Vrátya							345-346
	excluded	from Sávi	tri				282
,,	no relatio	nship to be	e establish	ed with			283
Vrihi cor	n						384
., and	yava						270
Vyákara	na						220
Vyáhrtis		***					340-341
,,		npany Gây	atri				384
.,				to be dedu			337
Vyása		***				28, 98, 295, 5	
· Vyatipá	ta '						266

w

Waking	and	Steeping	***	***	 9
	**	- of	Brahmá	•••	 10

	PAGE:
Way to be made for our in about	
Way-to be made for one in chariot	
" - " " the Tenth Stage of life	416
" - " suffering from disease	
" - " carrying a burden …	
" a woman	
" - " the Accomplished Student	
" " King	
" - " Bridegroom	
Wandering Mendicant	
Water	
, -Taste, the quality of	122
., -Creation of	30
" -the offspring of 'Nara'	34
"—after Light	122
" -Sipping-necessary before eating	298
'Welfare'	147, 181
" -to be asked of the Brahmana	398
" —of soul	149
Wealth	200
,, and Pleasures-Pursuit of-incomplete,	without
knowledge of Dharma	220
" -a ground of respect	439
	E10
Witnesses Premineties of	159
Wife Melview of	159
Wind often Thanks	
" -vehicle for 'all odours'	
Wisdom	
" oozes out—if one's organ oozes out	
Wise men-guarded in their behaviour towards wom	
Wife-Gem of a-may be taken, even from a base fa	-
—may be obtained from all sources	
Wise saying— " " "	
Women-Names of-should be easily pronouncible	271
" —to be avoided by Religious Student	469
" -Examples of names of	471
" -Gazing at-to be avoided by Religious Stud	ent 471
"Touching of-" " " " "	471
" —The conditions of	152
" -Way to be made for	416
" -Nature of-to corrupt men	510
" -capable of leading men astray	511
" -One should not sit alone with	512
Womb-Taint of-removed	246
Woollon cloth-to be worn by Vaishya Brahmachari	284
Worms	88
Words-Cutting-to be avoided	420

World	•••	•••	***	•••	25, 48
" -creation	•••				38
" -Trio of	***		•••		138
" Coming into existe	nce of		•••		151
	Y				
'Yadaştâkaralo bhazati,' e	tc	•••			350
Yâga	٠	***	•••	2	25, 252
" -is perishable	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				350
Yajnavalkya—reffered to	***	•••	•••	1	47, 335
"quoted	•••	•••		331, 3	34, 341
'Yannavakapâlaḥ,' etc.	•••	•••			350
Yama	***				204
'Yâvajjîvam'					182
Yajurveda Shákhás			***	4, 29, 52,	58, 178
" "—Begin	ning of			***	327
Yajna	•••	•••			225
Yájyá-hymns			•••		375
Yajuş	***	***	•••		57, 177
Yajniya-desha	***		•••		236
Yajamâna	***				400
Yakşa		•••	***	61, 80, 8	34, 205
' Yânjanâ pratinandunti,' e	teindica	tes <i>Aștaká</i>	***		274
'Yatkşurena mar, ayet,' etc.	•••		•		274
'Yashasyam'	***	•••			147
Yava and Vrihi					270
'Ye chânye Kechididṛsháḥ'				·	86
' Yoga'—stands for care					363
" – " " well-regu	lated acti	vity			363
Yogsütra—quoted					348
Youih	***				243
Yudhişthira		***	***	:	7
Yugas					112
" —of gods …					115
" -Characteristics of		***		****	131
" -Variations in Dharr	na-in				132

Index to Vol. II.

(Parts I and II.)

A

					PAGE.
Acco	mpl	ished St	aden	t—not to despise the ignorant	419
	.,		22	" " the poor	419
	29		,,	" " one of low birth …	419
	**			-shall perform Sacrifices	475
	v	5.7	,,	- · · , practise Charity	479
	**		**	to perform his own duty	317
	**		19.	-performing his own duty, attains the	
				highest state	817
	**		٠,,	-shall not seek wealth by means of	
				'clinging' pursuits	317
	,,		**	-shall not seek wealth by means of for-	
				bidden acts	317
				-shall not seek wealth when he has it	
	.,		,,,	already	317
,	,,		"	-shall not seek wealth from improper	
	,-		"	sources	317
	.,		,	-not to be addicted to sensual objects	318
		1.50	ij	-in the sense of one who has finished	020
	,,		".	his study, but continues the obser-	
					189
					100
	**	٠.	,,,		188
				Mixture	
	25		,,	-observances of	316
	,,		**	"—obligatory …	316
,	59	,	"	-to avoid excessive addiction to sensual	***
				objects, by means of mental reflection	318
	**		"	-to relinquish all impediments to study	319
3	**		,,	-to maintain himself somehow	819
	**		"	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
				his age	319
,	**		"	-to keep his speech in conformity with	1 1
				his age	319
	**		,,	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
A.,			,	with his age	319
	••		.,,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	1.0
	**			his occupation	319
,	**			-when asked-shall give-without show-	1,500
	**		,,,	ing signs of displeasure	479
			×	- shall not insult one with redundant	
,	**	· ·	"	limbe	419

				PAGE
Accomplished	Stude	ent-shall not insult those with defi	cient	
		limbs	•••	41
**	,,	-shall not insult those destitut	e of	
	,	learning		41
,,	.,	-shall not insult very old men		419
**	"	-to keep his speech in conformity		
, ,,	37	his occupation	***	319
		-to keep his thoughts in confor		-
**	"	with his occupation		319
		-to keep his dress in conformity		010
,,	",	24		318
				016
,,	,,	-to keep his speech in conformity	WIGH	
		his wealth		319
19	,*	-to keep his thoughts in confor	mity	
		with his wealth	***	319
,,	,,	to keep his dress in conformity	with	
		his learning	***	319
"	**	-to keep his speech in conformity	with	
		his learning		319
**	,,	-to keep his thoughts in conform	nity	
		with his learning		319
**	**	-to keep his dress in conformity	with	
*-		his family		319
, ,	,,	to keep his speech in conformity		
" .	,,	his family		319
		-to keep his thoughts in conform	nita	010
**	37		-	910
		-to study Treatises enlivening In	+01	319
v	"			000
		•		320
"	,,	-to study Treatises conducive	to	
		wealth	•••	320
53	"	to study Vedic Scriptures	•••	320
".	"	" Itihāsas …	•••	320
,,	**	- " Puranas …	•••	320
,, •	. 19	 Science of Reasoning 	•••	320
,,	"	 works of Brhaspati 	***	320
32	. 11	- " " Ushanas		320
**	**	- " Astronomy		320
,.	**	- " Medicine		320
,,	. ,,	- ,, Science of Polity		320
,,	,,	-not to be proud of his austerity		485
		-not to tell a lie, after sacrificing	•••	485
,,	"	-shall not revile the Brahmana	•••	
**		-shall not advertise his charity		485
,,		-to study Exegesis		485
**				320
*9	**	- " Etymologies	•••	320
		- Gramman		000

	•	PAGE.
Accom	plished Student—to study Science of Interpretation	320
,,	,, -shall never omit the Five Sacrifices	322
39	., -to offer the Agnihotra, morning and	
	evening	327
.,	" -to offer the Darsha-at the end of	
	the Half-month	327
"	,, -to offer the Pfrnamasa-at the end	
	of Half-month	827
**	" - to perform Harvest Sacrifice	330
,,	" – " Adhvara Sacrifices	330
.,	" – " Animal Sacrifices	380
,,	" - " Soma Sacrifices	330
"	" —Duties of	341
,,	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for wealth from the king	341
.,	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for wealth from one at whose sac-	
	rifice he officiates	341
,,	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for wealth from his pupils	341
**	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for wealth from rich persons	341
**	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for wealth from commended twice-	
	born persons	841
,.	" -suffering from hunger, should seek	
	for uncooked food from a Shudra,	
	if submissive	841
**	" —to worship God	842
.,	to live upon gifts made through	
	love	342
	,, -not to go about very early in the	440
	morning	419
39	,, —not to go about very late in the	419
	evening	419
***	- not to go shout with an unknown	410
**	person	419
	not to an about with Chadras	419
**	to live by proponeging (Specti	842
23 -	names to de comice	842
:•,	not to receive either if he has non-	074
".	perty of his own	342
	-not to week torn or dirty clothes	348
2.	to observe nergonal cleanliness	844
**	to been his hair alinned	344
	" — " " beard " …	. 344
4.0	77	

100

Land.	•	PAGE.
150.0	Accomplished Student-to keep his nails clipped	344
	,, —shall wear white clothes	344
	" , , remain pure in all matters	844
	" – " engaged in Vedic study	344
	" " " " in what is con-	
.33	ducive to welfare	344
V	" -to carry a bamboo stick	344
. : 7	" , " water-pot filled with	
03	water	344
0.1	,, —shall wear the sacred thread	344
ian :	" , " , " carry kusha grass	344
1300	" , , , wear gold ear-rings	344
***	" -not to look at the rising Sun	347
	,, -not to look at the setting ,,	347
5613	" " , — " , eclipsed "	347
	" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	
	water	347
:59	" shall accumulate spiritual merit	486
17.	"—not to look at the Sun at midday	347
11.7	" -should not step over the rope to	
413	which a calf is tied	347
12.5	" —not to run while it is raining …	347
	" -not to look at his own reflection in	
	water	347
37::	., -has no companion in the other world	
9	except spiritual merit	486
	" ., " -should pass by a clay mound, leaving	
(15)	it to the right	847
rist.	,, -should pass by a cow, leaving it to	
	the right	347
	., should pass by a deity, leaving it to	
	the right	347
150	should pass by a Brahmana, leaving	
	him to the right	347
	should pass by clarified butter, leav-	
511	ing it to the right	347
	about many by bonce to do to	
0.5	the right	0.47
	" -should pass by a cross-way, leaving	847
	it to the wight	9.47
	should need by well become trees	347
	leading them to the state	945
11	Harrison de annouerado a consecuente de la	347
21.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	940
**		348
N:	" -never to sleep on the same bad with	
	her while in her courses	848 849

	PAGE
Accomplished Student-by avoiding the woman in her	. 1
courses, obtains strength, vitality,	
intelligence and longevity	349
" -shall not eat with his wife	349
" - " look at his wife, while she	
is eating '	349
" - shall not look at his wife, while she	
is snoring	349
" -shall not look at his wife, while she	
is yawning	349
" -shall not look at his wife, while she	
is at her ease	349
"not to look at his wife applying col-	
lyrium to her eyes —not to look at his wife when she is	351
	352
anointing herself	002
uncovered	352
**	002
,, —not to look at his wife at the time	050
of delivery	352
plath and him	352
" —shall not bathe naked	352
" — " " urinate on the road …	352
" " — " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	352
m and make of cows	352
, to the state of	352 358
in an arran	353
on a mountain	353
to a mined temple	353
on an ant-hill	858
in holes in which	4
animals live	353
walking	353
wairing	358
" , - , , , on river-bank	353
n i mountain-top	358
" -not to pass fæces or urine-in front	
of wind	353
" -in front	9 7609
of Fire	353
n — in front	
of a Brahmana	353
in front	
of the Sun	353

1.14

Bes v A

233

									PAGE
Accomplished	Stude	ent-	not to	pass	fæces	or urine	—in fr	ont '	
:					11		of wa	ter	353
,, .	,,	-	**	"	"	" —i	n front	of	
							cows		353
. , ,	.93	-	11.		,,	on bare g	round		354
,,	,,		should		"	on groun			
				."		with leave			354
	n.	_	.,	41	,,	with rest	_		354
,,	39-	_	,,			with bod			354
,,		-		,,	,,	facing N			001
	,,		**	***	. "	ing da			355
,,	**	-	,,	**	.,	facing 8	outh,	at	
	4					night	,		355
,,	,,	_	٠.,	"'	.,,	facing no	rth dur		
,-	,,		"	,,	. "	Twilig		.ug	355
•	.,		,,		٠	facing a			000
"	.,		,,	"	. 19 .	_	n shade		
						darkne			055
									355
,,	"	_	**	••		when the	e is a	an-	
			-1-11			ger			355
,,	**	-	snall			re with his		1	356
**	>>		"			naked wo		•••	356
**	"					lean thing		Fire	356
"	**					eet at the		***	
"	,.	_				under hi	mself	•••	356
,,	**	-		_	over				356
"	**	-				under hi		•••	356
**	"	-	not to	do a	nythin	g danger	ous to 1	ife	356
**	**	-	not to	eat a	t junc	tion-time			357
**	••	-	,,	sleep	,,	,,			357
	••		,,	trave	al "	,,			357
,,	.,	-	,,	scrat	ch the	ground			857
**	**	-	,,			own garl	and		357
,,	**		,,			in a dese			
			,,	las		***			358
,,	**	_	,,	-	-	e to his su			358
,,	**	_				with a w		in	990
			,,		r cour				358
,								•••	
**	** .		**.			ifice unin			358
•	"		to une			ght hand-	-in Fir	e-	
					ode	•••		•••	358
* **	"	_	19			s right	hand i	in	
; •					w-pen	•••			358
	**	_	, ,	uncov	er his	right han	d in th	10	
	×			pre	esence	of Bråhm	aņas		358
	., .	_	,,			right han		or.	
14						citation			358
									-

			PAGE,
ccomplishe	d Student–	not to uncover his right hand at the	× "
		time of eating	358
**	,, -	 " prevent hiefer drinking water 	
		or milk	359
	,,	, show rainbow to another person	359
,-		dwell leng in an unviolateens	000
,,	,,	village	359
		densil in a millage abounding	000
"	,,	in sickness	359
		un dontales a tomas en alone	359
,,		manifes in a manufacin for James	359
,,	, ,, -	Amall in a country with a	000
**	",	61. A.Y 1.1	360
		dreall in a counter our	000
**	,,	,,	
		•	940
-		persons	360
"	**	dwell in a country inhabited	000
		by imposters	360
**	,, ,-	dwell in a country frequented	940
		by low castes	360
"	,, –	- ,, eat anything from which oil has been extracted	
-			361
"	""	- to avoid gluttony	861
" .	,,	not to eat very early in the morning	361
,,	,, -	", , " late in the evening	861
,,	. "	,, in evening, if he has eat-	
		en in morning	361
**	" –	to eat light food in the evening	361
,,	,,	not to exert himself without pur-	
		pose	362
,,	,, -	- " drink water with joined palms	862
,,	"	, eat things kept in his lap	362
"	,,	- ,, be too curious	362
**	. ,	- , dance	362
,,	,,	, sing	362
**	,, -	- " play upon musical instru-	
1		ments	362
-91	"· · · ·	- ,, clap	362
,,	., :-	- " grind bis teeth	862
, ':		- ,, create enmity	362
,,	,, -	- ,, wash feet in vessel of white	
A 1	2	brass	. 368
		, eat out of a broken dish	363
**	. "	3-01-3	868
**	31	should not wear shoes worn by	000
	5 m 2 7	others	284

				PAGE
Acc	omj	plished Student-should not use sacred thread worn		
		by others		364
	,,	by others ornament worn by		
1		others		364
60	,,	second due		
		the feeting of the sand that others		364
io.	,,	so like , water-pot used by	94, 1	-,3
		or dy arithm . others		364
		" - " travel with untrained		1000
	- "	beasts of burden		361
7	,,	transl with diseased		
			.,	364
ád.	**	" - travel with beasts of		
		burden with injured		
		horns		364
2"			,	
	33	,, — ,, travel with beasts of burden with injured		
h.		eyes		364
		travel with beasts of		009
	,,	burden with injured		
		hoofs		364
		travel with beasts of		001
	39	burden with disfi-		
		amount fulls		364
		in the District of the treatment become		
	"	" — shall travel with trained beasts		365
	**	" - " " and not good them …		365
414	٠,	" — shall avoid the early rising Sun		365
	"	,, the smoke issuing from a dead body		005
				365
20	74	shall not cut his own hair and nails		365 365
.,	"	Assert Manual Control of the Assert		909
	,,			365
7.5				
	"	" - " " crush clods of earth		356
1.0	55	" - " cut grass with his nails		366
	,,	" – " " do an aimless act	¥	366
	"	" - " " what is likely to end		
		disgracefully	1.6	366
5	**	do backbiting	1 -	367
	**	" , carry on a wrangling	W	
		conversation	ķ	368
×2 -	"	,, , wear garlands above his	b	
. `		clothing	16	368
,	,,	" , " , odourless garlands	4	368
	,,	; i ride on the bare backs of		
85 s		cows and oxen		368

				Diam
Accomplished	Stude	nt aboll	not onton a smalled williams	PAGE.
Accompilation	Stude	пс—впап	8,	900
			except through the gate	868
**	**	—shall	keep away, at night, from	
		100	ts of trees	368
**	19	- "	never gamble with dice	869
**	**	- ,,	not carry his shoes	369
,,	**	- "	" eat, seated on bed	369
**	29	- "	" " what has been placed	
			in his hand	369
,,	**	- "	" " after sunset any food	
			containing sesamum	369
э	**	- ,,	never sleep naked	369
"	39	"	not go about with mouth	
		•	unwashed	369
,,	"	- "	eat with wet feet	870
"	**	- "	not sleep with wet feet	370
"	29	- ,,	never approach a place difficult	
			of access	370
99	**	"	" "a place which is invisible	370
"	**	- "	" look at urine or excreta	370
**	,,	- "	" cross a river with his	
			arms	870
"	" .	- ,,	" step on hair	871
	**	- ,,	" " bones	. 371
"	**	- "	" " potsherds …	371
**	**	"	" " cotton-seed	871
**	**	- "	" " chaff …	871
**	33	- "	not associate with outcasts	371
**	**	- "	" " " Chandalas	871
**	**	- "	" " Pulkasas	871
91	99	- "	,, ,, the illiter-	071
			ate	371
,,	,,	- "	" " " haughty	271
**	"	,,,	" " " " Antyas	871
**	."	,,	" " " " Antyā vasāyins	371 372
			Man a delan ka a Ch Adea	8J2
**	,	,- "	loowings	871
	"	- "	what has been non-	0/1
	**	- "	,, ,, what has been pre- pared for being offered	
			4-48	372
33 ·	**	,,	" expound the law to a Shûdra	372
**	**	- "	" indicate any penance "	872
,,	» ··	- "	,, instruct the Shûdra re-	
	,-1	1	garding details of	378
			shråddha, etc.,	910

									PAGE.
ccomplished	Stude	nt-sha	l giv	e advi	ce an	d teac	hings	to	
				the	Shudra	a depe	ndent	on	
				him	>				. 378
,, ^	,,	- "	not	scrate	h his	own h	ead w	ith	
			bo	th hand	ls	***		•••	880
**	"	,,	neve	er bath	ne wit	hout	the h	ead .	380
**	**	- "	avoi	d cate	hing o	of the	hair	in	
					an	ger			881
	**	- ,,	,,	strik	ing on	the	head	in	eletta
				ang	er				381
**	19	- "	not	accept	gifts	from	a k	ing	J. P. W
						not	born	of	
						the	Kşattr	iya	
A 5						caste	9		383
"	29	- "	٠,	,,	"	from	slaug	ht-	
						er-ho	use-ke	ep-	
		4				ers			888
n	**	- ,,	,,,	,,	,,	from	oil-pr	ess	
						keep	ers		383
,,	,,,	- "	.,	19	,,	from	gr	og-	
					,	shop	_	_	283
	,		**		,,	from	broth	el-	
-				,,	,,	keepe	ers		383
,,	,,	- Da	ily di	aties of					386
,, ,	,,			ake up			-Muhû		386
,,	,,	_		waki					
,-			,	and Me					386
							!		
"	**	_	, po	nder t			aning	of	000
				the Ve					386
37	**	_		wakin	g, pay		calls	of	
				nature		•••		•••	387
**	**	,	, per	rform	the	-	ificatio		
				(brush				•••	387
,,	**	-		peat t			standi	ng	00=
				during				•••	387
**	59			eat th			standi	ng	
				during		-		•••	887
"	**	- ,		form T	wiligh	t Devo	tions	•••	388
	**	-Vedi		-		•••		•••	389
**	"			orm U				on	
				hrāvaņ		-		•••	389
"	**			karma,			edas :	or	
				iths an				•••	389
**	"		perfor		sarjana	s (su	spensio	n)	
				in Måg		•••			389
,,	"			from		for th	ne nig	ht	- 21 1
		aft:	or IIt	gariano					800

PAGE.	·	
ragn.	accomplished Student - to study Veda regularly throughout	Accor
390	the Bright Fortnights	
	" , , subsidiary sciences throughout	
393	the Dark Fort nights	
391	,, - not to recite Veda indistinctly	
391	" " near a Shûdra	
	" - not to go to sleep in morning, after	
391	Vedic study	
-	" ,, - to recite · Rgveda, Samaveda and	
	Yajurveda, every day, in nor-	
891	mal times	
	,, - not to study the Veda on days un-	
393-402	fit for study	
	" - to diligently recite Veda-when-	
428	ever be finds time	
423	, . , - Vedic Study, the primary duty of	
	" - remembers previous birth, by cons-	
	tant recitation of Veda, by puri-	
	fication, by Austerity and by avoid-	
428	ing injury to living beings	
	etteing andless bliss by the study	
424	of Veda	
	" - to offer oblations to Savitr, on special	
. 425	days	
	" , Purificatory Oblations on spe-	
425	cial days	
425	" - to worship the Pitrs on Astakas	
425	" on Anvaştakas	
	to nonform unination at a distance	
426	from the dwelling-place	
	fact weeking at a distance	
426	from the dwelling-place	
140	the Abover Read Leadings at a Makener	
426	from the dwelling-place	
240	to mentage and the of homels	
426		
426	m-D-4	
426	" " — " Toilet " "	
220	" , — " Bath " " cleaning of the teeth	
426	,, ,, ,, ,,	
426	during forenoon	٠,
420	" " — " Dying of the eyes …	4 4
426	" worship of the gods dur-	1. 1
427	ing forencon	
427	,, - to go to the gods for protection	
. 247	" , , the king " "	
427	" - " Righteous Brahmanas for pro-	
	tection	,
472	his spheriors for protection	

PAGE.		
427	ent—shall salute his elders	ccomplished S
427	— " give up his seat to elders …	**
	 — " wait upon elders with joined 	,,
427	palms	
427	 , follow behind his elders 	19
427	— " attend to Right Conduct …	,,
	 , avoid everything dependent 	**
428	on others	
	 — " pursue every act that depends 	**
428	on himself	
	- to do that act which brings satisfac-	,,
429	tion to his inner soul	
480	- shall never injure his Preceptor	"
430	- ,, ,, ,, Teacher	"
430	- ,, ,, ,, Father	**
430	- " " " Mother …	33
430	— " " " elder	**
430	— " " " Brāhmaņas	
430	— " " " cows	**
	- " " " any person per-	59
480	forming austerities	
431	— " avoid atheism	**
431	- " " cavilling at the Vedas	**
431	- " " abusing the gods …	99
481	— " " Hatred	**
481	- " " Haughtiness	**
431	" " Pride	,,
431	- " " Anger	,,
481	- " " Hastiness	**
431	 ,, not raise the rod against another 	19
	- by drawing blood from a Brahmana's	**
433	body, undergoes suffering	
	 shall never threaten a twice-born 	31
484	person	
434	- shall never strike a twice-born person	,,
484	- ,, ,, spill the blood of a ,, ,,	,,
434	- if unrighteous-is not happy	"
	 whose wealth is misbegotten, is not 	99
484	happy	
	- who is addicted to injuring others is	37
484	not happy	
	 shall not turn his mind to unrighteous- 	,,
	ness, even though suffering from	
485	Righteousness	
438	- to delight in Truthfulness	. "
488	- " " Law	"
490	- Right Conduct	

		,							PAGE.
Accor	mplished	Studen	t-to d	elight	in Clea	nline	3s	***	4,00
	"	22	-to g	overn	his Pupi	ils acc	cording to	Law	438
	,,	**	-shal	l keep	his spe	ech u	nder contr	ol	438
	"	,,	_	,,	" arm	s	,, ,,	•••	438
	,,	"	-	,,	" bell	ly	"	•••	438
	**	,,	-shal	l avoid	l unrigh	teous	wealth	***	439
	,,	"	- "	**	**		Pleasure	***	439
	,,	,,	- "	"	-		ness, if co		
							unhappine		439
	"	31	"	,,	_		ness, if d	_	
							by the peo	_	439
	**	77	,,	"			of hands and		
	,,	**	.,,	22			ch and eyes	· · · ·	441
	"	**	- "	**	crook			•••	441
	57	**	,,	**			hers by Sp	eech	
							ought	•••	441
	,, .	"	,,				he Righteo		441
	,,	"	- "	**	"	tro	iden by	his	
						1/41	forefathe		441
	,,	29	- "	neve	r quarre	ı wıtı	the officia	_	440
							his Teach	st	448
	,,	99	"	,,	"	**			443
	"	**	,,	,,	"	**	,,	le	443
			_						443
	"	"	_ "	"	,,	,,	" guesti		448
	"	**	- "	"	"	"	" childr		448
	,,	"	- "	"	"	. "	old or sick		****
	**	**	,,,		"	,,		18	448
	,,	,,	- "	,,	"	"	doctors		443
	,,	,,	- "	,,	,,	"	paternal		
,	"						tio	ns	448
	,,	"	- "	"	,,	37	marriage	,,	443
	**	**	- "	39	v	**	parents	•••	443
	**	*	- "	"	,,	**	female rel	ations	448
	,,	"	- ,,	**	**	,,	Brother		443
	"	**	,,	**	,,,	17	Son		443
	17	"	- ,,	**	**	**	Wife	***	443
	"	"	- ,,	17	"	**	Daughter	•••	443
	".	19	,,	**	**		Slaves	•••	443
	,,	"	-whe				e, son, daug		
						re, sha	all bear it	with-	
				out h					444
	" '	**	-sha	ll not			d to rece	iving	
				prese					445
	**	27	-has		light e	-	uished by	re-	445
				COLUMN	OF NEOGO	TI F.CI			44D

. ,			PAGE.
Accomplished	Studer	nt—shall not accept any gifts 4	45,446
**	29	- not to hide his sins	453
,,	,,	,, be cat-like	453
29	"	- ,, to perform penances under false	
. "	"	pretexts	454
		hoon a hodge to which he is not	
**	"	- ,, ,, bear a badge to which he is not entitled	455
.,,,	19	—shall never bathe in others' tanks	456
***	39 ,	-by bathing in another's tank, becomes	11.7
		tainted with the sin of the person	
		who dug it	456
,,	"	-not to use another's conveyance	456
**	,,	- " " couch	456
,,	"	- ,, ,, seat	456
,,	,,	- " " well	456
,,	**	- " " " garden	456
"	,,	- , , house	456
,,	29	-shall bathe in rivers	457
,,	,,	- " " " lakes and tanks 'dug	
,,	.,	by the gods'	457
,,	**	- ,, ,, springs and water-	
,-	,,,	holes	457
		- ,, observe the Restraints	457
**	"		457
"	11	- may keep the Observances by neglecting Restraints, and keep-	301
,,	"	1 Al A-11-	457
		- shall never eat at the sacrifice per-	407
**	,,	formed by one ignorant of the	
		** 1	450
			459
. "	17	- shall never eat at the sacrifice per-	450
		formed by a village-priest	459
**	**	 shall never eat food at the sacrifice 	1,
		offered by a woman	459
. 19	19	 shall never eat food at the sacrifice 	
		offered by a eunuch	459
**	**	 shall never eat food offered by an 	
		intoxicated person	460
,,	77	- ,, ,, ,, ,, an an-	
		gry person	460
**	,,	- " " " " siek	
		persons	460
*,	**	- ,, ,, contaminated by	
	,,	hair	460
,,	,,		460
		- ,, avoid food intentionally touch-	. 400
**	39"	CALLERY WILLIAM	400
		ed with the feet	460

						PAGE.
Accom	hadaila	Stude	nt_ el	hallas	void food seen by the Brahmana-	L'AGP.
лесош	phaneu	Stude	ти- ві	nail at		
					slayer	461
"		"		**	" "touched by a woman	401
			_		in courses	461
"		••	_	**	" " pecked by birds …	461 461
**		,,	_	**	" " touched by dog … " " smelt by the cow …	
"		**	_	**	' muhlialm offensal	462 462
"		"		**	helenging to a multi	402
"		"		**		82, 4 70
					of the Harlet	52, 470
,,		"	_	**	concurred by the learn-	12, 410
"		"	_	"		362
			_		of the thirt	463
••		**	_	,,	oin acr	468
"		"	_	.,	aamantan	463
,•		"		**		18, 471
"		"	_	**	Initiated (names	468
"		"	_	**	micon	463
"		**		**	nwisonon	463
"		,,		"	feed of on connect non	400
,,		"	_	**	,,	468
					the horms	400
, ,,				"	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	468
			_		anahesta wa	400
••		"	_	,,	man	468
					hymnaulta 44	8, 463
,,		"	_	,,	" " turned sour	463
,,,		"	_	,,	" " kept overnight	468
**		.,,,	_	"	" leavings of the Shudra	463
"		**	to	avoi		5, 471
, "		**	_	,.	" " Hunter …	465
,,		"		,,	" " cruel person …	465
**		"		,,,	" one leaving on leavings	465
,,		"	-	,,	" " the " Ugra "	465
**			-	,,	" cooked for the newly-de-	
"		**		,,	livered woman	465
		,,	_	"	" interrupted by washing	465
"		,,	_	,,	" offered by persons impure	
29		,,		,-	through child-birth	466
		.,,	_	••	" " without respect	466
"		,,	-	,,	improper meat	466
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		"		,,	food belonging to male-less	, ,
•,	5.				female	466
,,		"	-	"	" of an enemy	466
"	·	,,	— ,	j, .	" the city-lord	466
, ,,	et:	"	· , , . ' .	n .	" an outcast "	466

				PAGE
ccomplished	Stude	nt-to avoi	food that has been s	neezed at 466
"	,,	- "	" of the Informer	467
,,	,,	· ,,	" " Perjurer …	467
**	,,	- "	" " seller of sac	orifices 467
"	**	- "	" " Actor …	467
"	,,	- "	" ", Tailor …	467
,,	"	- ',,	" " ungrateful p	
"	,,	- "	" " Blacksmith	468
**	"	- 15	" ", Niṣâda	468
19	,,	- "	" " stage-player	
,,	"	- ".	" " goldsmith	468
19	"	. ,,	" " offered by p	
"	,,	- ,.	" " dealer in w	eapons 468
"	,,	- "	" " offered by de	
,,	"	- "		ne-sellers 468
,,	14	- ,,	" " the	clothes-
**				washer 468
,,	,,	,, .	" " " Dye	er 468
,,	,,	",	" " " Bar	d 468
,,	,,	- "		in whose
			hous	e lives a
			para	mour 468
.,	,,	- "	,, ,, ,,	ho bears
				esence of
			_	ramour 469
,,	**	- "	" ", " who is	•
				by women 469
"	"	- "		se where
			death has	
,,,	**	. "	,, which is disagr	
"	**	- ,,	" of the king " " Shûdra	470
,.	**	"	G-13!	470
,,	17		Toother	
**	**	"	, , ,	
**	,,	, ,	,, ,,	470
"	,,,	— to fas	•	
			offered by improper	
**	",		eat food cooked by th	
			performs no Shrådd	
,,	"		the absence of li	
	-		pt raw grain from 8	
**	"		in'a 'Religious Stu	
			Moonless Day	410
,,	"		in a 'Religious Stu	
		tne	ighth of the month	410

										PAGE.
Accom	plish	ed S	tud	ent				tudent' or	a the	
					Full	Moon Da	У		•••	410
	,,		29	_	,,	22 21	on th	e Fourte	enth	
						ne month		•••		410
	**		29	r	ot to ba	the after	meals	•••	•••	411
	**		••	-	**	" who	en ill	•••	• •••	411
	29		,,,		.,	" at	midnig	ht		411
	**		,,	_	,,	" wit	h his g	arments	on	411
	"		"	-	**	" in :	an unk	nown w	ster-	
						r	eservoi	r	***	411
	"		"	-sl	nall not	step or	ver th	e shadov	v of	
					the					412
			19	-sl	nall not	step ove	er the	shadow	of a	
								superior		412
	,,		,,	100	,,,	,,	,,		,,	
								the king		412
	**		"	-	,,	**	"		"	4
								ed Studer		412
	,,		19	g	hall not	step ove	r the s	hadow o	his	
					prec	eptor		•••	***	412
	**		,,	-	**	19	**		**	
							the t	awny cow		418
	>>		٠,	-	,,	"	,,,		,,	
						t	he Som	a-creeper	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	413
	,,		**	n	ot go to	go to cros	s-ways	s at midds	у	418
	,,		.,	-		"	22	midnigh	ıt	418
	,,,		,.	****	**	31 .	**	after t	ake-	
			1					ing mea	t at	
,								Shradd	ha	418
	**		19	none.	,,	20	10	at the	two	
								Twiligh	ts	413
			*	-nc	ot to star	nd upon u	nguen	t powder	***	414
	,,		17	_	••	**	,,	used w	ater	414
	,,		"	_	**	"	,,	urine	***	414
	39		,,	-	,,	29	٠,	ordure	***	414
	,,		,,	-	,,	31	**	blood		414
	**		,,	_	"	,,,	**	mucus,	spit-	N 497
								tings	and	
								vomiting		414
	••		,,	-sh	all pay r	o attentic	n to er	nemey or		
								my's fr		414
	,,		**	_	. ,,	**	31	unright	aros	
								person		414
			;;	-	**	. ,,	- 12	a thief		414
	**	27	,,	Week.	. ,,	,,		the lad		
					4			anoth	er	
	2							nerson		414

		PAGE.
complished Student—shall never despise to	he Kşattriya, a ser	Jan 1
pent or a learn	ad Dathamana	415
" -not to despise himse	olf	. 416
" -always to seek forte	ane	416
" -shall say what is t		
" , , not utter a disa		417
	able untruth	417
" , , , create needl	ess enmity	. 418
" , — ", dispute with	any one	418
Adhvaryu-duties of-described in the th	aree Vedas.	. 1
" -daughter given in marriage t	o-in Daiva marri	-
age	·	. 54
" -used in the sense of 'adheren	t of the Yajurveda	, 157
Adhvara-sacrifice—to be offered at the e	nd of seasons	330
Aditya—name given to great-grand-fathe	er	
Afternoon-essential for Shråddha		. 274
$\widehat{A}gh\widehat{a}r\alpha$ —name of a Libation		. 217
Agnayê sváhá		. 144
Agnayê trû juştam nirvapêmi		. 98
Âgneya		. 2
Agni-first offering at Shraddha to be ma	ade to	. 230
"—daily offering to		. 109
,,—Soma— ,. ,		. 109
"—Svistakrt " "		. 109
' Agnidagdha'—the name of cooked rice, o	cake, etc	. 218
Agnihotra		
Agnihotra-taken before one's elder broth	her, makes the mar	ı
the Superseder of his elde	er brother'	. 191
,, to be offered morning and ev	ening	. 327
" — " " by Knowledge		
,, -without performing-one sha	all not eat of the	3
new harvest		
Agnișțema		
Agnişvattas—sons of Marichi		
,, -Pitrs of gods	,	
Agnisomîya	,	94
Agrédidhişûpatih—explained	***	. 183-184,194
Agrayana sacrifice		330
Agraya nêşti		
Agrayana sacrifice—compulsory for one	who has only the	
domestic fire		383
,, —to be performed with		
and Yava	Tiles lesien	333
Ahvaniya-fire-brought into existence by		
" —serves the purpose of	compulsory and	
voluntary acts		21 98
Ahuta—name of a great sacrifice		. 90

					PAGE.
Ajyabhaga-name of Libation			***		217
<i>Âjyapas</i> —Pitrs of Vaishyas				•••	217
" —sons of Pulastya				***	218
Akşâralavaya					275
Alms-to be given, after the o	ffering to	Beings			116
" - " to mendican	t				116
" — " " Brahmaci					216
" - " and water-p			knowing	the	
	ing of Ved	•			118
" -different from 'gift'					304
" -not accompanied by me	intras				304
Amalgamating Rite-Sapindik	arana			***	259,260
Âmiksâ				200	93
					295
, -the remnant of sa					295
Anagnidagdha-the name of Sc			***		218
Angiras -father of Havismat					218
Animal sacrifices to be offere	-				327
Antaka—Bali-offering to					110
Anumati-daily offering to	•••	***	***		
	of the	endina al			109
Ancestors—at rites in honor					
Brahmana, benefic	13.1	,	•••	•••	153
Antyavasayin-born of Nisada	mother a	nd Châṇḍ	âla father	• •••	372
Anváhárya—name of monthly	Shrâddha	•••	•••	***	147
" -to be performed w				***	147
" —name of the fee	paid to	priests a	t the Da	rsa-	
Pûrņamāsa		•••	***	•••	147
Anvaştakás-Pitrs to be wors	hipped or	n	***	•••	425
'Apasanya'-in the case of o	ffering in	to Fire-n	neans tour	ards	
the South	***				236
'Apasavya'-in the case of	pouring	water-liba	tions to E	Pitrs	
means the manner	whereby	water flow	s between	the	
thumb and the in	dex-finger				236
Apastamba-Rule provided b	y—for gu	ests			125
"deprecates eating			itiation		464
Ap-pati-Bali offering to					110
Apas-offering to-in water		•••			111
Âruni					164
Ascetic-not to be treated as			·		338
'Ash-like'—Brahmana—descr		•••	•••		120
Astrologywho lives by-sh					
Sacrifice			***		185
				-2*	
Astronomy—to be studied by			student		320
Astakas—enumerated			···	***	425
Astaka-offerings-expiation f	or beef-		piles to c	ases	
other than			100 000	***	285

	PAGE.
Aştakâ Shraddha-to be performed in Marriage Fire	87
" Pitrs to be worshipped on	425
Ashvalayana—Grhyasûtra quoted	71, 149
Asura marriage-not commended for the Twice-born	64
" "— defined	57
,, not commended for the Brahmana	47
" "- lawful for the Brahmana	46
" "— " " Kşattriya	46
,, ,, ,, Vaishya	46
" "– " " Shûdra	46
Arşa marriage- " " Brahmana	46
" "—defined	64
,,-not commended for the Twice-born	
"—qualities of the son born of	66
Ashrama-the word stands for all duties prescribed for t	he
married man	18
Atr-declares Twice-born person to be an outcast by marryi	ng
a Shûdra girl	40
Atharva-Veda-also a Veda	10
"—deals with magical spells	10
" ,- " no such sacrifices as the Jyotiston	
and the like	10
"—cannot be grouped with Rk. or Sama Veda	11
"— "— classed under 'Three Vedas'	11
"—included under 'svâdhâya'	11
" " " 'Vedic study'	11
Atithi-defined	125
Tatalandad: Dudlamana	138
	at
Shraddha—according to some	168
Atheists-undeserving of gifts at Shradhas and Sacrifices	171
Atheism—to be avoided	431
to the first section of the state of the sta	168
Aupasada Fire	233
Austerity-trickles away by vanity	485
'Ayashchaganesyanabhishusti'	217
	-
	, ,
·	
В.	
	367
	be .
	360
	98
, the means of worshipping Elementals	105

		PAGE.
Bali-offerings-not obligatory for Brahmanas living on glean	ings	
and pickings	•••	312
" ,, —made after Brahmanas have been fed at Shrad	ldha	272
" -to be placed in all directions	•••	110
" " —to Indra	•••	110
" " —to Antaka		110
" ,, —to Ap-pati		110
" " —Indu		110
" -by the wife-without mantras-out of food co	ook-	
ed in evening		148
Ball-at Shraddha-to be made out of the remnant of mate	erial	
offered to the gods into Fire		237
., -to be offered in the Apasavya form -facing the South		237
" " on Kusha blades		288
,, - ,, at Shråddha-to be smelt	•••	240
" - " " -small portion to be taken or		241
" - " " - Brahmanas to be fed with		241
,, - ,, -distinct to each ancestor		261
" - offered at Shråddha-to be given to Cow		278
" – " " " Brāhmana		278
"- " " " " " " " Goat	•	278
"- " " - " " Fire	•••	278
" - " ,, thrown into Fire	•••	278
" - " - " given to birds		278
" - the middlemost-to be eaten by Lawful wife, desir	rone	
of a son		278
Barhisads the Pitrs of Daityas, Danavas, &c		217
Bath— wife to be taken, after		. 19
" - stands for a rite prescribed in Grhyasûtra		19
,, -,to be taken on permission of Preceptor		19
, - marks the end of observances for the Religious Stud		19
, - which forms part of the marriage-rite, is distinct if		10
what marks the end of Studentship		19
Baudhayana—quoted		346
Beef-expiation presribed for eating-refers to eating a	nowt	1 173
from Madhuparka offering	paro	285
Bedding -one of the things that must be offered to a guest		124
	•••	. 7500
-offer of-should never fail in 2 good house		124
Bhadrakáli-offering to-at the Feet	•••	112
'Bhaiksa'-used in the sense of cooked food		308
Bhiksd—a mere handful		804
,, —different from Pratigraha		804
Bhrgu		65
" —named 'Kavi'	***	218

402	PAGE.
Bhrgu-decdares that Twice-born person to be an outcast who	
begets children on Shudra wife alone	40
'Bhûta'— different meanings of the word	339
Bhûtayajña—is offerings to Elementals	98
" -also called 'Brahmya-Huta'	98
"is Bali	. 93
Birds-offering for-to be placed on the ground	115
Boy-presenting himself for Initiation	. 18
Body of light '-means pure Consciousness	116
Blanket-especially sacred at Shråddha	251
Brhaspati-works of-to be studied by the Accomplished	
Student	320
Brāhma-marriage—lawful for the Brāhmana	46
,, —defined	51
-analities of the son horn of	65
Brahmacharya'—stands, sometimes only, for avoidance of	-
interconnec with momen	16
	10
" - retained, if one avoids his wife on the for-	
bidden days and on eight other days	82
· Brahmic glory '-meaning of	68
Bruhmayajña-not to be repeated in the evening	143
" —is Teaching	93
"—also called 'Ahuta'	98
Brāhma-Huta '—a name for a great Sacrifice	98
Brahmya-Huta'—a name for the offerings to Brahmanas—guests	. 99
Brahma-offering to—as the centre of the Household	112
Bråhma-muhūrta—defined	386
Brahmasattra—is living by gleaning and picking	809
Brahmanahood—falling from—in the case of marrying a Shudra	
girl-means that his children are non-	
Brāhmanas	41
Brahmana—must marry a Brahmana girl	35
"—may " a Ksattriya "	37
., ,, ,, a Vaishya ,,	37
., — ., " a Shûdra "	37
—should not marry a Shûdra girl	88
marrying Shûdra girl optional	38
" -may marry " " only under abnormal circum-	
stances	39
" —taking a Shudra wife, goes to perdition	41
" -having begotten a son on a Shudra wife, falls off	
from Brahmanahood	41
" -rites offered by—if dominated by a Shûdra wife—	
are not accepted by gods, Pitrs, or guests	42
" -Brahma, Daiva, Arsa, Prajapatya and Gandharva	
forms of marriage—lawful for	. 47

man	a-Brokena Daing Area and Buditanton Comments	PAGE.
ement.	a-Bráhma, Daiva, Arsa and Prájápatya forms, especially	
	commended for	47
"	Brahma, the best form of marriage for	48
"	-Daiva and Prajapatya forms of marriage, are the	
	second best for	48
",	-Aran form of marriage is third in point of com-	
	mendation for	48
**	- Gandharva form of marriage is the fourth for	48
"	-Asura form of marriage is the fifth for	48
,,	-Marriage without imposition of any conditions,	
	commended for	64
"	-one to be fed at daily Shraddha	107
,,	-to offer Homa daily out of food cooked for Vishve-	
	dêvas	108
"	-by daily honouring all beings, becomes endowed	
	with a body of Light	115
,,	- by daily honouring all beings, goes to the Highest	
	Place	115
,,	-alms and water-pot to be given to	118
	(Ash like) Ditan pungapted to become lest	119
"	(14% liber ampleties)	120
".	- asn-like - explained	120
**		100
	with learning—saves from sin	120
22	staying unhonoured in one's house, takes away all	
	merit	122
"	- staying even for one night, is a 'guest'	124
,,	—living in the same village—not a guest	125
,,	-should not advertise his family and gotra, for the	
	purpose of obtaining a meal	129
,	-bragging about family and Gotra-for obtaining	
	food-becomes a feeder on filth	129
	-at the end of Household stage-should consign all	
	belongings to his son and retire into solitude,	
	and give himself up to Meditation	499
	-summing up of the Duties of	501
,,	-should offer the Pindanvaharyaka, month after	
•		146
	-feeding of—the principal factor in Shraddha	148
,,	to be and all office date.	148
••	1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	148
"		149
"	-two-to be fed at the rites in honor of the gods	149
,,	-three-to be fed at the rites in honor of Pitrs	
,	-only one, at each rite	149
"	-one-to be fed in honor of each ancestor	149
,,	-an odd number of-to be fed at Shraddha	150
,	-an even " " - " at rites in honor of	
	gods	150

		PAGE,
Bráhman	a-a large number should not be invited to Shraddha	151
,,	-to be invited to Shraddha-should be thoroughly	
	examined	158
**	-thoroughly versed in the Veda-is the channel for	
"	offerings to gods	158
.,	-thoroughly versed in the Veda-is the channel for	
	offerings to Pitrs	158
	-real-only when his ten ancestors on the mother's	
"	side and ten on the father's side, are known to	1,355
	have been learned in the Veda	. 154
	-divided, according to qualification	158
	-not to be examined, at the Rite in honor of the	
"	gods	170
,,	to be examined carefully at the Rites in honor of	110
,,	Pitrs	170
	-Thieves-undeserving of gifts at Shraddhas and	
	Sacrifices	171
,.	-outcasts-undeserving of gifts at Shraddhas and	171
	Sacrifices	171
**	-eunuchs-undeserving of gifts at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifices	171
**	-atheists-undeserving of gifts at Shråddhas and	
	Sacrifices	171
••	-with braided hair, should be avoided at Shraddha	
	and Sacrifice	172
,,	-not learned-to be avoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	172
**	-a hairless " " " " " "	
,,	-gambler ", ", ", ",	172
**	-Sacrificer for Hosts ,, ,, ,,	172
	-Healers ,, ,, ,,	174
**	-Temple-attendants ., ,, ,,	174
**	Meat-sellers ., ., .,	174
"	—living by trade " " " " "	174
	-servant of village " " " " " "	174
**	-King ", ", ",	174
**	-with black teeth	174
**	7. 7 , 11	174
,,	-opposing his superior , , , ,who forsakes the Fires , , ,	174
"	-who lives he neare	174 174
"	—who is invalid ", ", ", "	175
,,	-who is cattle-tender ,, ,,	175
"	- who supersedes Elder	
	brother ,, ,, ,, ,,	175
,,	—who neglects the Great	4
	Sacrifices	175

٧, ,١,				PAGE.
lráh	maņ a —who is inimical to Brāhmaņas to b	e avoided at 8	hråd-	
	dha and Sacrifice		•••	175
	" -who has been superseded			
	by Younger Brother ", ",	**	,,	175
	" -who is member of a corporation "	,,	,,	175
	" —who is an actor "	"	,	177
	" —who has broken the vows			,
	of continence ", ",	39	,,	177
	" - " has a Shûdra wife " "	,,	,,	177
	" - " is the son of a remarried woman	17	,,	177
	"— " one-eyed— " "	. ,,	,,	177
	" - " permits a paramour in his house	,,	,,	177
	" - " teaches for a stipulated fee "	,,	,,	178
	" - " is taught by a paid teacher	,,	,,	178
	" — " teaches a Shudra " "	,,	,,	178
	- is tanget by a			178
	"—whose speech is reprehensible	,,	"	178
	who is the sen of an adultures	,,	,,	178
	- a midem	**	,,	178
	- foreskes his mother	**	,,	179
	- dothor	,,	,,	179
		,,	,,	179
	"— " " superior " "— " has formed connection with outer	nata ,,	"	179
	In home home		,,	181
	nwigonow	**	,,	181
	,, — ,, prisoner ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	υ .	,,	181
	mbe celle flere	,, .	,,	181
	"—who sells Soma " " "	"	,,	181
	"— " sacrificial merit " "	,,	,,	181
:	"— " voyages by sea " " "	"	,,	181
	"— " is a bard " " "	"	,,	181
	"— " deals in oils " " "	,,	,,	181
	"—, perjures " " " "	"	,,	182
< .	" — " quarrels with his father "		,,	182
	" — " keeps a gambling house "	"	,,	182
	" — " is a drunkard " " "	**	,,	77.
	" — " " afflicted with foul disease "	"	,,	182
	"— " " accused of sins— " "	"	,	182
	"— ", a hypocrite ", "	39	,,	182
;	" — " deals in essences " "	. "	,,	182
	" — " makes bows and arrows "	**	.,,	183
ă s	" -whose wife dallies with others "	,,	,,	188
	" —who makes love to his brother's wid	ow "	. ", …	188
o, i	"— " injures a friend " "	,,	,,	188
	" — "subsists by gambling "		,,	183
6	" — " is taught by his son " "			188
3	"— " isepileptic " " "		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	185
20	has scrofulous swellings		22	185

	PAGE
Brahmana-suffering from Leucoderma-to be avoided at	
Shråddha and Sacrifice	185
" —backbiter—to be evoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	185
,,lunatie ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,	185
"—blind— " " " " " "	185
, -derider of the Veda-to be avoided at Shraddha	
and Sacrifice	185
, —tamer of Elephants—to be avoided at Shråddha and	
Sacrifice	185
, -tamer of Horses -to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	185
"tamer of Bulls-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	185
" —tamer of Camels—to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	185
" — subsisting on stars—to be avoided at Shrâddha and	105
Sacrifice	185
" —subsisting on Astrology—to be avoided at Shraddha	185
and Sacrifice	100
who keeps birds—to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	185
,, —teacher of warfare—to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	185
" —who diverts water-courses—to be avoided at Shrad-	4110
dha and Sacrifice	186
" —who obstructs water-course—to be avoided at	
Shrāddha and Sacrifice	186
" -House-planner—to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	186
" —Messenger—to be avoided at Shrâddha and Sacrifice	186
" —Tree-planter—" " " " " "	186
" -sporting with dogs-to be avoided at Shråddha	100
and Sacrifice	186
,, -Falconer -to be avoided at Saraddha and Sacrifice	186
" -defiler of virgins—to be avoided at Shråddha and	100
Sacrifice	186
., —who is cruelto be avoided at Srhaddha and Sacri-	
fice	186
,, —who lives on Shudras—to be avoided at Shraddha	
and Sacrifice	186
,, —who sacrifices for Ganas—to be avoided at Shrad-	1 400
	186
1.00	
and Sacrifice	187
" -without vigour-to be avoided at Shraddha and	· 6
Sacrifice	187

Re/ile	nana-who isconstant beggar-to be avoided at Shraddha	PAGE.
or cores	3.60	187
	liming has a surfacely to be a surfacely at the Addition	101
"	3.0 10	197
	- mfforing from clouboutions to be swelled at	187
,,,	C1 - 4331 - 3 C - 10	.07
	Shråddha and Sacrifice	187
**		
	at Shråddha and Sacrifice	187
**	Convides	188
"	Who keeps buffelms to be ensided at Chysaddha and	
	Sacrifice	188
**	-who marries a woman who has had another husband	
	-to be asoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	188
**	-who cyrries dead bodies-to be avoided at Shraddha	
	and Sacrifice	188
,,	-the learned-should avoid, at Shraddas and Sacri-	
,,,	fices, all such Twice-born men who are of repre-	
	hensible conduct	188
	-who is not learned becomes enemaked like the	
,,	fire of dry grass	189
	- Secrificial offering-not to be presented to	189
99		190
,,	-devoid of gelf-restraint-food eaten by-is con-	100
"		190
	-demons consume food eaten by-if unworthy of	100
,,		190
	company	197
*		
,		197
,		197
31		107
	at-during dinner	107
**		198
**	CL 4 7 - 1 10	100
	Shudra's sacrifices—	198
**		***
	libation poured on ashes	199
91		
	wasted	260
,		
	Company'	204
91		
	fler of Company '	204
,		204
,,	who gives a thousand, is sanctifier of Company	. 204
٠,	, —centenarian, is " " "	204
,	, three, to be invited on Shraddha day, or on pre-	
	ceding day	206

ě.	2		PAGE.
В	ráhmo	ana—when invited for Shraddha shall remain self-con-	
		trolled	207
	,,,	-when invited for Shraddha, shall not recite the	
		Veda	207
	19	-Pitrs follow the invited	207
	"	- ,, attend upon	207
	"	-invited to Shraddha, by neglecting it, incurs sin	208
	,,	-invited to Sacrifice, by neglecting it, incurs sin	208
	,,	-invited to Shraddha, if dallies with women, im-	
	"	bibes all the sin of the performer	209
	,,	-Somapa Pitrs worshipped by	211
	,,	-when offering libations, should pronounce Gotra-	
	,,	name	215
	"	Somapa—the Pitrs of—	217
		-Pitrs of: Anagnidagdhas, Agnidagdhas, Kavyas Bar-	
	"	hisads Agnisváttas, and Saumyas	218
		-in honor of gods, to be engaged first	228
	. ,,	-engaged in honor of gods, guards the offerings to Pitrs	223
	"	-seats for-at Shråddha- of kusha grass	228
	"	-at Shråddha to sit on Kusha-seat—after ablutions	228
	**	-at Shraddha—to be worshipped with perfumes and	220
	"		228
			229
	17	-water to be presented to—at Shraddha	220
	"	-sesamum, with kusha-blade, to be presented to-	229
		at Shraddha	229
	"	-permitted by-one should make an offering into Fire	220
	**	-offering at Shråddha, to be made into the hand of- in the absence of Fire	231
			285
	"	-described as the 'God of Shraddha'	
	**	- " " free from anger	235
	**	- " " easily satisfied	285
	**	- ,, ,, intent upon sustaining the Universe	285
	"	-to be fed with Balls offered at Shraddha	241
	**	-water and sesamum to be poured into the hands	0.45
		of—at Shrâddha	245
	**	-top-portions of the Balls to be offered to-at Shrad-	
		: dha	245
	**	-food to be placed before—at Shråddha	245
	**	- " " served to-with both hands …	245
	**	-whatever is agreeable to-should be given ungrudg-	
		ingly	249
	,,	—to be kept happy at Shråddha	250
	**	— " feed gently "	250
	,,	- " urged to eat more at Shraddha	250
	,,	-should eat at shraddha, with speech in control	251
		- ,, not ,, describe the qualities of the	A .
		food	951

		PAGE.
Brähman	a-invited at Shraddha-should not eat with head	, .,
	covered	253
"	-invited at Shråddha-should not eat with face	,
	towards the South	258
. 99	-invited to Shråddha, should not eat with shoes on	231
,,	Chandala should not look at-while eating	254
. "	—Dog """—".	254
,,	-Pig "", – " "	254
**	-Cock ", ., ", - ", "	254
,,	-unclean woman " " - " "	254
,,	-Eunuch " " - "	254
,,	-stray-seeking for food-to be fed at Shråddha	256
**	-food to be scattered before-after they have eaten	
	Shraddha	257
**	-to be fed at Shraddha, in honor of one just dead-	
	without any in honor of gods	258
,,	-fed at Shraddha-should any 'May there be Svadha'	272
,,	-superior-essential at Shråddha	274
,,	-during first quarter of life, shall dwell with his	
"	Teacher, for Vedic study	299
,,	-during the second quarter, shall take a wife, and	
,,	live in the house	299
	-means of subsistence for	800
••	-shoud adopt such means of livelihood as involves	~:
"	the least trouble to living beings	300
	-for bare subsistence, should have recourse only to	000
"	his irreproachable occupations	301
	-to live by 'Truth'	802
"	f Nr a star - 1	302
"	(P 41 . 1	802
"		302 302
**	(m - 1) 2 m 1 - 1 - 2 1	302
,,		302
	-never to live by the 'living of the Dog'	
,,	—to live on what is obtained by Gleaning and Picking	808
. "	" " " unasked	302
**	- " alms obtained by begging	802
, "	, what is ,, ,, cultivation	302
. 19	-For-begging involves humiliation	305
, n .	-to live by Trade	805
	-For-living by service, is the 'living of dogs'	805
	-may possess a granary full of grain	308
. ,, .	-may possess a jar full of grain	806
,,	-, , what is required for three days	306
"	- ,, be one who does not possess enough for the	
	morrow	306
"	-not having enough for the morrow, is superior to	
	one having enough for three days	397

-		PAGE
Brâhma	na-having enough for three days, is superior to one	
	possessing a jarful	307
**	-possessing a jarful, is superior to one possessing	
	a granary	308
**	-having a large family to support, should possess a	
	granary	308
,,	-having lesser responsibilities, should possess less	ν,
,,	and less	807
,,	—living by 'Brahmasattra,'	808
"	- ", 'gleaning and picking' is said to live by	
. "	'Brahmasattra'	308
,,	-six occupations for : (1) Gleaning (2) Picking, (3)	
. "	Begging, (4) Earning without begging, (5) Trade	
	and Agriculture, (6) Teaching and Officiating at	
	Sacrifices	308
	-six occupations differently enumerated-(1) Learn-	
**	ing, (2) Teaching, (3) Sacrificing, (4) Officiating at	
	Sacrifices, (5) Giving gifts and (6) Receiving gifts	308
	-some-follow all six occupations	308
**	-some-possessing a jarful of grains-adopt three	000
"	and the second s	309
	•	309
**	-Agriculture and Trade deprecated forliving by Gleaning and Picking, called 'Yâyâvara'	311
**		911
"	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should be	911
	intent on Agnihotra	311
**	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Isti-	
	sacrifices on Moonless days	311
**	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Isti-	
	sacrifices on Full-moon days	311
**	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer	
	Işti-sacrifices on the Solstices	811
"	-Vaishvadeva-offerings, not obligatory for	812
.,	-Bali offerings " " "	* 312
19	-wife of-to maintain herself by the same means	312
**	-never to follow the worldly way of subsistence	313
"	—to adopt perfect contentment	314
**	—to remain self-controlled	314
19	-offering the Five Sacrifices by means of knowledge .	325
**	-to offer Harvest-Sacrifice	330
12	— " Adhvara-sacrifice	830
**	- " Animal-sacrifice	330
"	- " Soma-sacrifice	330
**	-by'striking the-even with a straw-one is born in	
	sinful wombs	482
**	-with Fire, not to eat new grain, without perform-	
	ing New-Harvest Sacrifice	382

		PAGE.
Bráhmo	ana—with Fire, not to eat new grain, without performing	
	Animal Sacrifice	332
**	-by threatening a-one goes to hell	432
**	-one who spills the blood of-undergoes suffering	433
**	-Duties of-See under 'Accomplished Student'	
"	—not to study Veda on certain days and occasions— see under "Vedic Study"	
"	-cat-like-not to be given any presents	448
**	-wicked- " " " " "	448
22	—heron-like— " " "	448
,,	-ignorant of the Veda-,, ,,	448
,,	-cat-like-goes to hell	453
**	-heron-like- ,, ,,	453
,,	-while unclean-should not touch the cow	420
,,	Titue	420
	- Puthus us	420
,,	met to leak at the firm Manner	****
**		420
	,	420
**	- ", -on touching the above-shall wipe	
1	with water his organs and limbs	420
**	-shall not needlessly touch his cavities	421
,,	- " " touch secret hairs	421
**	-shall be intent on Auspicious Customs	421
,,	- " daily recite prayers	421
**	- " " offer oblations into Fire	421
,,	-to form relationships with superior people	489
,,	-to avoid ,, ,, inferior ,,	* 489
••	-should act resolutely	490
"	—to be gentle	490
	- " tolerant	490
,,	-to avoid associating with cruel men	490
,,	- , injuring others	490
"	-to have self-control	490
"	-, practise Liberality	490
**		
"	-may accept-from all persons-gifts of fuel, water,	
	roots and fruits, and food, Honey and Fear-	
	lessness	491
**	-may accept alms offered, without begging, even	
	from sinful persons	492-493
**	-shall not refuse gift of a Conch	498
	- ,, ,, ,, House	493
. "	- ,, ,, ,, Kusha	493
	_ ,, ,, ,, Perfumes	498
"	Water	498
,,	Momore	498
,,,	- ,, ,, ,, Flowers	498

	PAGE.
Brahmana—shall not refuse gift of a Curd	493
" — " " " " Grain — …	498
- ,, ,, ,, Fish	493
" — " " " Milk	493
" – " " " " Meat	498
" – " " " Vegetables	493
" -may accept gifts from all persons, for specific pur-	
poses	494
" — " " good persons only—when free	494
" —how to offer himself	495
" —shall never misrepresent himself	497
Breathing—offering of Life-breath into Speech—accomplishes	
the Five Sacrifices	324
Bride-presents to-by Bridegroom, not prohibited	85
" -to be honoured with presents by Bridegroom and all her	
relations	85
Brother-younger-'superseder of elder brother,' by marrying	
before him, or taking the Fires before him	191
" -younger-must wait for his elder Brother's marriage	192
"—superseding his elder brother, goes to hell …	198
" -superseded by younger brother, " "	193
" -wife of superseding younger brother, goes to hell	198
" -giver of girl to superseding younger brother, goes	
to hell	198
" —elder—should behave in a manner not to put obstacles	***
in the way of younger brother	193
" -younger-should wait for his Brother's marriage-for	
6, 8, or 12 years	193
" —making love to the wife of dead—is to be known as	
'Didhişûpati'	194
" —following ' Niyoga,' is called ' Didhi sûpati '	194
" —elder—equal to the Father	444
Brothel—equal, in uncleanliness, to ten grog-shops	884
Butter —to be served on the ground	246
Contraction and the second sec	
Caste—marriage with a girl of higher—not permitted	. 88
Cat-like persons—not to be received as guest	835
" —may be given food	336
" Brahmanas—not to be given gifts	447
" behaviour—defined	450, 452
Cattle-tender—to be avoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	175

					PAGE.
Charity-to be practised, wh	enever a	suitable r	ecipient	turns	
пр				•••	479
Chhandogya Upanisad-referre	ed to '				323
		science of		es	208
Chândrâyana		•••			158
Ohâturmâsyu-sacrifices	•••	***			98
Chandala-offering for-to be	placed or				115
Child-teaching of -is the Fa-	-	_		•••	14
male born, when man's			•••		81
" -female " " woman'					81
" -twin-when both equa		·		***	81
"—'non-male' " " "		•••			81
Children-lords of Akasha					444
Class-follows-on visit-shoul	ld be fed	with wife		•••	132
Cleaning-essential for Shrad					274
Commended food				•••	295
Company-large-hampers p					,
quality of Brâhm:	_				151
Companion—in the other wor	-				486
Convivial Dinner—called the					164
Conduct-Right-brings Long					427-428
	children				427
	austible v				427
Jantuary and			***		427
to be ettend				•••	427
43 4 . 4		7000	***	•••	427
,, - ,,the root of :	_		•••	•••	812
		anmaņa		•••	814
,, - the root of har		tanina	•••	•••	18
'Cow'-stands for the Madha	-	_		•••	481
" —Detailed procedure re				***	482
" —giving of—brings all r		•••	•••	•••	487
Creature—is born alone	***	***	•••	•••	487
" —dies alone			•••	•••	487
" —enjoys good and ba			***	•••	246
Curd—to be served on the gr	ound	***	•••	•••	240

v

Daily	duties—of Brahmanas		•••	***	 386
Daiva	marriage—lawful for Brahm*nas	•••	•••	***	46
,,	,, —defined	•••	***	***	54
**	" -in-daughter given to	Priest	officiating	at a	
	sacrifice	•••	***	•••	 54
	—Qualities of son born of	t	***	***	66

et				PAGE,
Dana-is formal gift		1224		804
Dandapûpa-nyaya-explained		•••		374
Darsha-Pûrnamása		24	,42,0 4,98	8,142,292
" -to be offered by the	e Accompli			. 32
" —only—to be perfor				
on gleanings and	pickings	22		311
Daughter-is the highest object of tend	larnege			444
Daughter's son—may be fed at Shråddh			•••	170
" - " —to be fed as Shråddha-			•••	250
" —specially sacred at Shi	_			251
Dâyais property '				16
"—explained as Veda		•••.	•••	17
Dependants—old Parents and others (en		in 11:10)	•••	97
Dêvayajna—also called 'Prahuta'			•••	98
, —is Homa			•••	98
Dévision to 6 montéentes émit		•••	•••	58
De como de el como de colo	•••	•••	•••	108
Devils—gifts of—a convivial dinner		•••	•••	164
Dhanvantari-daily offering to		•••	•••	109
Dinner—convivial—the 'gift of devils'	•••		•••	164
Dharma—that which has been followed		 Orofothor		442
Didhişûpati—defined	-			194
Discontent—the root of unhappiness			•••	315
Dogs-offering for—to be placed on the	oncound.	•••	***	115
D		•••	•••	94
offerings_often Chréddhe		***	***	281
_to he made after	diaminant.	of Dathm		201
" —to be made after at Shråddha			-	281
	•••		··· , ,	
Dress—to be in conformity with Age			•••	319
" — " " " Occupa	tion			319
" - " " Wealth	1			319
" " " Learni	ng			319
" " " Family	· · · · · ·			319
Dowry-to Bride permissible, if not	appropris	ated by	her	A 100 10
relations		•••	•••	85
Draupadi		•••		133
Duties-relating to Vedas-to be observed	ed under	the Prece	ptor	1
	nnder	the Prece	ntor	1
, - , - ,				
V.		irty-six y		. 1
, - , - ,	under t	he Precep	tor,	
	for Eigh	hteen yea	rs	1. 1.
, - , - ,	under t	he Precep	tor,	, .
		ine years		. 1
, - , , - , ,,		las have b	een	1.3
Venture in		uń .		. 1

		Page.
Duties—of Marital Life		71
Duty—means of knowing one's—available for the	Tonoment	
the Path trodden by his Forefathers		
	•••	442
Dyauh-Prthivi-daily offering to	•••	109
		· · · · · ·
. В		*
Ekoddista (Unitary Rite)-offered to one person		259
	•••	
		268
Elder Brother—supersession of		191
" ,, —extenuating conditions		192
" -period during which one should	wait for t	,
marriage of		192
Elementals—have expectations from family-men	***	105
" —to be worshipped with Bali		105
Elephant—'shadow' of the—falling Eastwards—i	means 'aft	er-
noon'	,,,	287
" – " " —means eclipse		287
" - " ,, —distinct from eclipse		287
Enemy-should never be entertained at Shråddha		166
Etymologies-to be studied by the Accomplished S	tudent	320
Eugenic rules		29
" -not scriptural		29
Eunuchs-undeserving of gifts at Shraddhas and S		171
" -Brâhmana not to eat at Sacrifice perform		459
Exegesis—to be studied by the Accomplished Stud		92
Expiating—Five great Sacrifices meant for		92
Expiation -for beef-eating-refers to eating,		om
-	_	285
Madhuparka and Aşçakâ offerings		200
* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
in the second se		
. F		
Fame-secured by honouring of guests		127
Family-bragging about-for obtaining food-depr	ecated	129
not to be advertised, for obtaining food		129
Father—named 'Vasu'		294
if living should be his child's Presenton	,	17
is the Land of the world of Presignati		
"—may appoint another man as Preceptor		177
" —to provide the child's gift to his Precepto		- 17
-of girl-not to accept any gifts from Bride	pgroom	~ 88

· ·				CAGE.
Father-of girl-may accept a Cow and	Bull, at A	irşa marri	age	
-according to some			•••	84
" " -shall not accept anything	even in	Ârşa marr	iage	85
" -living-Shråddha to be offered	to previou	s ancestor	· · ·	241
" —may be fed at Shrâddha, as a Bi	ahmana			241
Father-in-law -to be received with 'Hor	ney-Mixtu	re'	***	138
" —may be fed at Shråddha			•••	170
Fee-to the Teacher-some 'superior t	hing'			17
Feeding-method of		•••	•••	227
" —Place for			•••	227
" – " " –should be clean			•••	227
" – " " – " seclude	ed			227
" - " " -sloping southwar	ds			227
" - " "smeared with co	w-dung	•••	***	227
" - Procedure to be adopted a	fter			270
" - of Relations-at Shraddha				280
" - of Paternal relations "	***			280
Feet-washing - to be done at a distance	from dw	elling-plac	е	426
Female relatives—have sovereingty over	the world	l of Heave	nly	
Nymphs				444
Filthy disease-offering for persons	afflicted	with-to	be	
placed on the grou	nd			115
Five Fires-are the Grhya (Domestic)	Fire, the	Sabhya (So-	
cial) Fire and the	Trètâ, (th	e three S	ac-	
rificial Fires)	•••	•••	•••	122
Fire-laying-serves the purposes of con	npulsory a	nd volunta	ary	
acts		•••	•••	21
" -brings into existence the	àhá vânî ya	Fire, for t	the	
purpose of compuls	ory and vo	oluntary a	ets	21
" —not an end in itself			***	95
" —the only means for securin	g the pro	per Fire	for	
offerings	•••	•••	,	95
" —Sabhya —described				122
Fire-the means of cleaning water, han	d and wo	od		346
" -not to be blown with the mouth				356
" -no unclean thing to be thrown in	ato	•••		356
" -feet not to be warmed at				356
" -not to be placed under oneself		•••	***	356
" " " stepped over	•••			356
" - " " placed under the feet		,,,	··· 3	356
Fires-if not worshipped with new gra	ins and n	neat, devo	our	
the man				334
" -Five-science of the-explained i	in the Upa	nișads .		123
" - " -worshipping of-leads to re-	sults suye	rior to the	080	
of Shråddha rites		, ,		123
" -Forsaker of-to be avoided at	Shråddhas	and Sac	ri	
fices	•••			174

		PAGE.
Fire	s—Five—science of—described in Chhândogya Upanişad	. 203
	-in the absence of -offerings to be made into the hand	
	of Brâhmanas	. 281
,,	-two points of time, for the setting up of Smarta	. 233
19	-to be set up-(a) on marriage \	. 233
	-(b) on succession J	
Five	Sacrifices—the Householder to eat after	
,,	,, -to be repeated in the Evening-except Brah	149
	ma-yajña and Pitryajña	989
29	,, —desribed in detail	
"		322
	obligatowy	322
,,	offered tinto the genge engang, by men fre	
"	from desires	203
	offered into the sense organs' by Brahmana	s
"	living in Pickings and Gleanings .	323
,,	,, - offered into sense organs 'means the restrain	1-
"		. 323
**	" - offered into sense organs ' stands for the first	it
	morsel of food eaten with the mantre	1,
		. 324
**	, -accomplished by the act of Breathing, which	
	is the sacrifice of Life-breath into speed	
,,	", -accomplished by the act of Breathing-only	У
	for one who is cognisant of the real na	
		324
"	,, 020204 05	825
"	" - " " -only by one wh	
	ALLO III THE TOTAL	325
Flag	g of virtuo—who displays, is out the	450,452
Fore	Glaunold putti rollo non al	440
	" roburaring minima	
٠,	" - " -followed by-to determine the right come of conduct, in cases of doubt	449
_	The state of the second st	386
F.OOG	and like mercen	386
**	Heron-like	386
"	Logician	386
"	"	426
35	-offered by player on musical instruments to be avoided	468
"	dealer in weapons	468,471
"	**	468
"		468
"	- ,, clothes-washer ,, ,,	468,470
,,		468
,,		468

	PAGE.
Food-offered by person having a paramour in his house, to be	
avoided ,, ,,	468
" - " " bearing the presence of paramour, " "	469
" - " in a house where death has occurred, " "	469
" " that is disagreeable to be avoided	469
" - " by king, to be avoided	469
" — " " Shûdra " "	470
" - " " goldsmith " "	470
" - " leather cutter "	470
" – " " artisans "	470
" — " " physician "	465,471
" — " " hunter "	465
" - " " cruel person "	465
" - " " one living on leavings, to be avoided	465
,, -to be avoided-belonging to Ugra	465
" - " -cooked for the newly-delivered woman	465
" - " -interrupted by washing	465
" - " - offered by persons impure by child-birth	466
" - " - " without respect	466
" - " -improper meát	466
" - " belonging to a male-less female	466
" - " -offered by enemy	466
" – " – " ,, city-lord	466
" – " outeast	466
" - " -which has been sneezed at	466
" - " -offered by Informer	467
" – " " –Perjuror	467
" - " " -Seller of sacrifices	467
" – " " " –Actor	467
" – " " " –Toilor	467
" – " " – Ungrateful person	467
" – " " " –Blacksmith	468
" – " " " –Nisāda	468
" - " " - Stage-player	468
" - " -which has been intentionally touched with-	
feet	460
" - " -belonging to Brahmana-slayer	461
" – " , woman in her courses	461
" - " - which has been picked by birds	461
" - " - " touched by dog	461
" - " - " smelt by the cow	462
" - " - " publicly offered	462
" - " -belonging to a multitude	462,470
" – " – " Harlot	462,470
" — " — what is censured by the learned	462
" - " -belonging to Thief	463
. Singer	480

					ć.				PAGE	
Foo	d—to be	avoide	ed—bel	onging	to	Carpente	er		463	8
,,	-	,,	-	**		Userer		***	468	3
**		,,	-	**		Initiated	person	ı	468	3
,,	—	**		,,		Miser	•••		468	3
,,	_ '	,,		,,		Prisoner		***	468	3
,,	-	"	-	,,		Accused	person		468	ŝ
"	-	"	-	,,		Hermaph	rodite		468	ŝ
,,	-	**	_	**		Unchaste	woman	ı	463,471	Ĺ
,,	- "	,,	-	,,		Hypocrite	е		468	ŝ
,,	_	"	-tha	t turned	l sour			***	468	ŝ
,,	-	,,	-tha	t kept o	verni	ght			468	ŝ
**	NAME .	"	-wh	at forms	the le	eavings of	the Sh	ûdra	468	3
29	-	,,	offe	red by i	ntoxi	cated pers	son		460	į
,,		**	-	**	angry	,,		***	460	,
"	-	"	-tha	t contar	ninate	d by hair		***	460)
,,	many	19	- "	"	i	nsects	***		466	ì
"	-non-e	atabilit	ty of—	of four	kinds			•••	472	í
**	-Qf mi	serly V	edic S	cholar,	is equ	al to that	of the	Liberal		
		serer				***			474	į
	-of the	Liber	al Tise	rer is sr	merio	r to that o	f the N	Migorly.		
,,		edic Sci			-				470	
Foo						ed persor			*10	•
200	. Dj 0	une n	fast	ng to br	ошын	-			471	-
,	comm	ended	77			•••	•••	•••	295	
39	-proce					•••	··· .		100	
**	-creat					•••	•••	•••	100	
,,		_			hilita	to be off	 towad to	omonto	121	
,,,	-to be				_				246	
"						and on the			246	
97					-	ced on the	_		247	
,,				_		he ground			221	
"	-to be	serve		_	a by	a descri	ipuon	of its		
	,		. q1	alities		•••			247	
**	- , ,,	serve	d-hot	***	20		•••		251	
**		"	-littl	e by lit	tle	•••	***		251	
"	-sacri	icial	-defi	ned			•••		275	į
Fore	enoon—e	ssentia	l for sa	crifices			***		274	è
Frie	ndship—	by tryi	ing to	establi	sh-b;	y means o	of Shra	ddha		
		one	falls	•••		·	***		168	,
Frie	nd nor fo	e-who	o is nei	ther-s	hould	be fed at	Shråddl	та	. 161	
	nds-not						***		. 180	
						with wife			132	
		-		Shråddh			•••		161	
	to			y means		tts			161	
	-					råddha, m	ake it f	utile	162	
		intrig p	rincipa	,		orifices.		14	162	
	,ma	y he er				lha		0.00	166	

G.

m 25° m 26° m 27° m 27° m 27° m 28°	PAGE,
Gándharva marriage-based on Lust	57
" " —defined	57
" " - lawfal for Brâhmana	46
, , , Kşattriya	46
Vajehva	46
ChAdra	. 46
not commonded for Duthmone	47
—there are rites also for—but without sac-	
,,	. 63
red texts	215
Garga—a gotra	. 210
Garland-adorning with-stands for the details of Madhuparka	
offering	18
Gautama-17. 23, 24, 25 56, 76, 98, 123, 130, 141, 145, 176, 192,	
205, 270, 301, 309, 338, 346, 347, 348, 364, 408, 472	
Gâytarî—with 'Shirus' to be repeated at Shrâddha	240
Gifts-not to be made to cat-like Brahmana	448
" – " " heron-like "	448
" - " Brahmana ignorant of Veda	448
" – " " who is wicked	448
" -to ignorant men destroy both Giver and Receiver	447
" -of sesamum, destroys offspring of receiver	446
- gold and food destroy longevity of receiver	446
- land and cow the hody	446
alathing	446
ala nifed button anaver of	446
" -not to be accepted	383, 445
" —made to improper men, bring calamity to Giver and	440
Receiver	449
" -ignorant giver and receiver of-sinks	450
" -of carriage and couch, bring a wife	482
" — " fearlessness, " sovereignty	482
" - " grains, " eternal happiness	482
" - " Veda, " equality with Brahmana	482
" - " Veda, surpasses all	482
" -spirit of the-brings similar rewards	488
to be made with regreet	484
tulable away by advertigement	485
"	491
Citata and a second of the manufacture	23-24
	29
and between to be seed to be	
	30
" —with tawny hair—to be avoided	. 30
" – " too much " – " "	30
" — " superfluous limbs— "	30
garrulous -	80

			PAGE.
Girl	l-diseased —to be avoided		30
"	-with reddish eyes- " "		30
,,	-bearing the name of an asterism-to be avoided		80
12	- ,, ,, a tree - ,,		80
11	- , , river - ,		80
••	- , , low caste- ,,		30
**	- ,, ,, mountain ,,	***	80
,,	- ,, ,, bird - ,	***	30
11	- " " " serpent - " …	***	80
**	- " " " slave - "		30
**	- " " one inspiring terror - "	***	30
*9	-with faultless body, commended		31
"	-bearing an agreeable name, commended	***	31
,,	elephant-gaited, ,,	***	31
,,	swan-gaited,		31
33	fine-haired,	***	31
**	-with fine teeth,	•••	31
27	,, tender limbs, ,,	***	31
,,	-unmarried-only to be married	•••	32
**	-younger than oneself-to be married		3 2- 33
,,	-with brothers- ,, ,,	***	38
**	-without brothers-not commended		88
**	-whose parentage is not known, not to be married		38
22	-Full rites of 'taking the hand' prescribed for ma	rriages,	
	when Bride and Bridegroom belong to same	caste	70
	-of lower caste-marrying boys of higher caste	***	70
"	—Kṣattriya—marrying Brâhmaṇa,—to take hold of a		70
**		he goad	70
"	-Shûdra ,, ,, t	he gar-	
	ment-hem	•••	70
**	-Father of-should accept nothing from bridegroom		88
**	- " "-by receiving anything, becomes 'child		88
"	-newly married-should be fed immediately after	guests	133
iles	aning—explained		800
	" and Picking—called 'Brahmasattra'	•••	809
	" " " – " 'Ydydvara'	•••	311
iv(er of silver—obtains beauty		480
**	" water— " satisfaction "	, ***	480
**	" food — " imperishable happiness	•••	480
11	" sesamum " desirable offspring …	***	480
27	" lamp – " excellent eye-sight …	•••	180
**	" land — " land		480
**	" gold — " long life	•••	480
77	" house— " excellent mansions …		480
	is—constant honouring of		99
**			105
	-to be worshipped with Homa	***	108

			PAGE.
	Gods	s-Rites in honour of- become lost-when presented to	
		ignorant Brâhmana ·	119
		-even number of Brahmanas to be fed in honour of	150
		-food offered at rites in honor of to be given to a learned	
	.,	Brâhmana	152
		-at rites in honor of-the feeding of one learned Brahmana	
	33		153
			. 200,
	**	-at rites in honor of-the feeding of several ignorant	153
×		Brahmanas useless,	156
	**	-offerings for-to be given to the learned	170
	**	-Brahmanas not to be examined at the Rites in honor of	220
	**	-born from Sages	
	**	Brahmana in honor of- to be engaged first	223
	71	- ,, -guards the offerings to Pitrs	223
	12	-a rite in honor of-at beginning and end of Shråddha	224
	,,	- offerings to-defiled by the look of Chandala	254
	**	- " – " Pig	254
	,,	- ,, - ,, Cock	254
	**	" " " Dog …	254
	,,	· " - " Unclean woman	254
	**	- ,, - ,, Eunuch	254
G		a son-defined	195
		a -what is	214
		-is the first progenitor of the family imparting his	
	**	name to it	214
		In the west necessary of manner in the familier	214
	23	Coldinion of	214
	37	Subdivisions of	214
	37		014
		pride	214
	33	-use of the name-without beginning	215
	**	-Parashara as-spoken of in the Veda	215
	19	-name to be pronounced by Brahmana offering libation	215
	22	Parashara and Garga	215
	53	-no usage among Kṣattriyas, regarding	215
	91	-is indicative of descent from such Rsis as Vashistha,	
		Bhrgu, Garga, etc	- 24
	22	-marriage between parties of the same gotra permissible,	
		if Pravara different, according to Gautama	24
	74	-a subdivision of caste	24
	,,	-remembered by each man	25
	31	-Parāshara	25
	,,	-Upamanya	25
		-persons belonging to same-belong to a common stock	
	**	and caste	25
	37	Total and a Washington	
	**	,, —not among Ksattriyas	25 25
		VALBOURS	7.5

24			,			PAGE.
Gotra-of	Kşattriya—de	termined by	that of his	Priest		25
" —m	eans name also	o '	***	•••	•••	130
	me-means 's		•••		•••	26
	eans family, a			•••		26
" —B	ragging about		ng food-	one becom	nes a	
~	'Feeder on fil			***	***	129
	-to'be studied	-	shed Stude	ent	•••	320
Grandfati	er—named 'R				•••	294
,,		—to be fed at	Shraddha		•••	170
Chant and	—to be ied andfather—nan	at Shråddha			•••	244
	at-grandfathe		a ton fton	Vaniu di V	***	294
Great-gre	sac-grandiacne	of Fathe		oabiúdt v		901
~						261
Grhya rite	es—are those p		-		•••	89
**		ormed in the	marriage-11		***	87
,,	-defined				***	87
Culturarit		e and meanin	_	ribea	•••	88-89
	ra—of Ashvalâ — Bething ri	te prescribed			•••	71
,,,	•	rules for Ho		•••		19
".	-referred t			•••		108 118,224
. "		ater-pouring	at Shråddl	na to be o	hlien-	110,229
",	tory				Dilga	240
. ,,		that Shråddh		e offered l	ov one	210
,,		e to whom his				242
,,		that the Ri				
i	-	ge, should be				
		ge itself				52
	-declare th	at no Shrådd	ha is to be	offered l	y one	
	whose	father is aliv	е			244
**	– lays down	libation into	Fire, conne	ection with	offer-	
	ings to	the recent d	ead	***	***	259
,,	-lays down	Sapindikarn	a to be pe	rformed	at the	300
	en	d of the year			•	259
**	-lays down	n that one b	all shall n	ot be offe	red to	4
	severa	l Pitrs		10.00		261
		the Agnihotr		A		327
. 11		s the Agraya				
90-1	for the	se who keep	only the Do	mestic Fi	re	388
Grhya-ru	les-prescribe	sacrifices by	women	244		458
Grinding	-stone-a 'slat	ighter-house'	for the Ho	useholder	, ···	90
Great Sa	crifices—serve	to expiate th	e sin invol	ved in the	nsing	
4.7		e Hearth, etc.			S	91-99
hard .	ordain	ed for the Ho	usehölder	***	44 per.	95
		form of	To be seen	***	***	91
grade in "		he performed	simultane	ously	1.0 221	. 9

ed I	PAGE,
Great Sacrifices-only those compulsory, to the performance	Sec. 1 257
whereof one is entitled	95
,, -daily performance of-saves one from the sins	
of the 'slaughter-house'	96
" -must be performed, daily	97
,, —omission of—means death	97
-accesion for each distinct	100
manufactor of to be excided at Christian and	100
Sarifac	175
Once the court to enclosely one to the all sugge	384
Questa hangpring of ig (Offering to Man)	
and the second of the second o	.98
	95
" -a person invited, is not a	95
" -is one, who comes unexpectedly	95
—has expectations from family-men	105
" -to be fed-after the offering to Beings	106
" -water to be offered to	121
" -seat " "	121
" -Food prepared to the best of one's ability-to be	
offered to	121
" -is one who comes uninvited	121
" -omitting to feed-in evening-specially sinful	123
, -at least bedding, resting-place, water and kind words	
to be offered to	124
- Brahmana staying in the house for one night, is to be	124
	104
treated as	124
, —exact signification of—explained	125
" -Apastamba's rule for the honouring of	125
"—a co-villager, not to be treated as	125
., -companion, ,, ,, ,,	125
, -one coming during Householder's absence, may not be	
treated as	126
" -one arriving during Householder's absence, where his	
wife and the Fires are—is to be treated as	126
" -arriving in the evening, should not be dismissed	127
, - , timely or untimely, should not remain with-	
out food	127
one should not eat what one does not offer to	127
Wangaring of is conducing to Famo	117
Woolth	127
Ton comit-	127
Haaman	127
autoutoinment of the regions and dos of	
"—entertainment of the various grades of	128
"—Best entertainment for superior	128
"—Inferior " " inferior	128
" -Ordinary " " equal	128
Cost to be offered to	190

				PAGE
Gues	t-Room to be offered to			128
,,	—Bed " "			128
**	-Following " "			128
**	Attendance " "			128
**	-Food to be provided for one-even thou	gh		
	after the Vaishvadeva offering	·		129
. ,,	-Kattriya not-in Brahmana's house			180
**	-Vaishya not-,, ,,			130
••	-Shûdra not-,, ,,			130
,,	-Friends not to be treated as			180
,,	-Relations " " "			100
-	Manahan ,, ,, ,,			
"	- Reactivity arriving as-may be fed after			
**				180
	guests Vaishya arriving as—should be fed with se	***	···	131
	63.43			
39	—Shidra " "— " "	,,		181
"	-attending upon	•••		335-340
**	-to be honoured with seat	**	***	388
**	,, ,, food	•••	***	385
**	,, ,, ,, bed	•••	•••	385
"	,, ,, water	•••	•••	885
"	" " " fruits and roots	•••		385
**	—imposter arriving as—not to be received	•••		385
**	-follower of improper occupations arriving	ga	s~not to	
	be received	•••		. 885
"	-persons of cat-like behaviour-not to be r	1006	sived as	335
,,	-hypocrites -,	**		385
"	-logicians - "	**	***	335
,,	-persons of heron-like behaviour- ,,	,,		335
	-Vedic scholar to be honoured as			387
,, .	-person accomplished in Veda-to be honour	red	as	387
,, .	- " " Observances- "			387
	-householders - " "			337
7.0	is the Lord of the world of Indra			444
"	as the more of the Horse of Admin			,
	н.			
		•••		172
	the taking hold of-the predominant factor	in	marriage	20
	ness—has its root in Contentment	•••	•••	814
	t—not to be eaten out of—without performing	g A	gnihotra	881
arves	st-Sacrifice—to be offered	•••		380
**	" - " performed in the Autumn		1	883
,,,	"not necessary at every harvest			888
avirb	huk		***	215
14	-the Ditre of Keattrives			217

1882 7	PAGE.
Havismat pitrs-worshipped by Kşattriyas	211
, , , sons of Angiras	218
Healers—to be avoided at Sacrifices	174
Hearth-a 'slaughter-house' for the Householder	90
" - and other 'slaughter houses'-there is no prohibition for	91
Heaven-secured by honouring guests	127
Hells-twentyone-enumerated	885
Hermaphrodite-food of-to be avoided	463
Heron-like persons-not to be received as guests	385
" Food only to be given to	335
,, - Brahmanas-not to be given gifts	447
" — behaviour—defined	452
Hiranyagarbha—is Prajāpati	211
"—Manu is the son of	211
Homa-is 'offering to the gods'	93
., -is the means of worshipping gods	105
,-to be offered daily-out of food cooked for Vishvedevas	108
Honey-abstention from-to be withdrawn after Vedic Texts	15
Honey-Mixture—to be offered to King	138
Agamplished Student	188
Toochon	138
Son-in-law	138
Prioct	138
Rother in terr	138
Makamal anal-	188
-not to be offered to a Shadra	189
by a Shadra	189
" — Mahâbhârta speaks of—as being offered by	100
NI A Z. W. Z.	139
in cases like chare the term is used for	100
nativaly in the same of aud	. 100
in the many of a Pike	139
Ving to be honoured with at a gentletical	140

Loomed man to be honoured with at a seri	140
ficial nonformance	
to be conved on the mound	140
Hatu during described in the Three Vader	246
Honorhold outrones into	10
Household entrance into	18
Household-implements—a 'Slaughter-house' for the Householder	90
House—stands for wife	18
Household duties—are those to whom sacrificer offers sacrifices	136
Householder-state—to be entered into, after learning one, two	
or three Vedas	13
, , -to be entered into, having learnt Veda,	Sant 1
without deviating from the Vows of Stu-	100
dentship	13

		PAGE.
House-hold	der-defined as one who has taken a wife	. ::* 13
**	-state of-should follow after Learning of Veda	14
**	-state of-only learned man entitled to	14
99	-entrance into state of-essential	22
"	Duties of	87
"	-should perform the Grhya rites in the mar-	
	riage-fire	87
,,	-should perform the 'Five Sacrifices'	87
,,	- ,, daily cooking	87
**	to perform rites in association with his wife	88
**	-There are five 'Slaughter-Houses' for	90
**	-The Five Great Sacrifices prescribed for	92
,,	-all states derive support from the state of	
	the	101
,,	-men in all there states are sustained, with	
,,	knowledge, by the	102
		102
,,	-men in all three states are sustained, with	
	food, by the	102
**	state of—is the highest state	102
**	-state of-to be kept up with care	103
"	-great restraint demanded from	108
"	-sages, Pitrs, Gods, Elementals and guests have	
	expectations from	105
**	-should fulfil his duties towards gods, sages,	
	guests, elementals and Pitrs	105
**	-to worship sages by Vedic Study	105
,,	,, gods by Homa	105
,,	- ,, Pitrs by Shråddha	105
"	- ,, men with food	105
**	- " Elementals with Bali	105
,, '	-giving alms, obtains a reward	107
,,	should provide for reception of guests during	
-	his absence	126
	-depending on food cooked in other families, is	
**	.	126
	-should not drive away guest arriving in the	
"	evening	127
	-not to eat what has not been offered to guest	127
"	-eating before guests, is devoured by dogs and	
"		134
	vultures	100
*2	-eating before newly married girls, is devoured	184
	by dogs and vultures	10%
, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	-eating before maidens, is devoured by dogs and	1 199-1903 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	vultures	11999
9	-eating before sick persons, is devoured by dogs	\$6
4 1 . We s	and vultures	2000 4984

		I AGE
House-bold	der-eating before pregnant women, is devoured	by
	dogs and vultures	134
,,	-should eat with wife, after guests, his own peop	ole
Α,	and servants have dined	134
	-to eat what remains after the worship of goo	is.
"	sages, men, Pitrs and Household deities	185
,	to eat after the Five Sacrifices	185
35	-cooking for himself, eats sin	137
**	1-11-1	187
**	-should not have food cooked for himself alor	
**	even if nothing is left after the feeding	
		138
	guests and others	
14	-to receive the King with 'Honey-Mixture'	138
**	- , the Priest , ,	138
,,	- , Accomplished Student wi	
	'Honey-Mixture'	138
,,	,, ,, Teacher with 'Honey-Mixture'	
**	,, Son-in-law ,, ,	138
**	., " Father-in-law " "	138
,,	- ,, Maternal Uncle with ,.	138
**	-his wife to make Bali-offerings out of food coo	k-
	ed in the evening	143
**	-to repeat the Five Sacrifices in the evening	
	except Brahmayajña and Pitryajña	148
,,	-to offer the 'Five-Sacrifices' into the 'sens	e-
	organs'	323
*	-to offer seat, food, bed, water, fruits, roots to gues	sts 335
**	to be beneaved on smoot	337
,,	-Mendicant not to be regarded as	338
39	-Recluse ,, ,, ,,	338
	-Student ,, ,, ,,	888
11	Danumaiata	338
	-to give food to those who cannot afford to co	
" .	their com feed	888
	-to apportion food to all beings, without detr	
"	ment to 1/men14	
	-not to quarrel with Parents, wife, son, or rel	888
* .	Ø	
	renouncing quarrel with relations, becomes free	448
,,		
	from all sins	448
"	-at the end-shall consign everything to his so	ou 449
**	-alone in solitude-shall meditate upon what	
Januar - 1.1	good	449
	er's stage—end of	499
		98
		99
Hypocrites	-not to be received as guests	385

									PA	GE.
Ignorant	man—fe	ed at A	Sh r áddha	-swallow	s flamin	g ir	on-bal	ls		
		after d	leath			***				156
97	,,v	vith lea	rned fath	er, is sup	erior to	the	learne	od		
		man w	ith ignor	ant father	r	,				160
,,	,,I	ot to b	e fed at 8	Shrâddha						172
,,	"I	Brâhma	a shall n	ot eat at :	a Sacrific	e pe	rform	ed		
		by	***			,				459
. ,,	" I	reeding	of-dept	ecated					155-	156
,,	" f	ed at 81	râddha,	carries P	itrs to h	ell	*			156
29.	8	should n	ot receiv	e gifts						447
Implemen	its—a 's	laughte	r-house'	for the H	ousehold	ler				90
Imposters										385
Initiated	for sacr	ifices-	food of o	ne—to be	avoided					463
Injunctio										72
Indra-B	ali offer	ing to								11
Intercour	rse—inte	rdicted	before p	uberty						71
Insects-			_							115
Interpret					_		plish	ed		
			lent							320
Invalids-	-to be a	voided	at Shråd	dha and S	acrifice					175
Invitation										206
**				ified Brâ	hmanas		the d	ay		
				a, or on t	_					206
Isti-sacri				and Full-			d on S	ol-		
				Brâhmana						
	Picking	o portor								311
			ov the Ac	complish	ed Stude					320
X V W K C G G G	- W 50 B	oution .	,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	COMPRESSE						
				_						
		,		J		* ×				
Japa-is			•••			•••		•••		99
Jñânuniş	tha-in	the sen	se of Ren	unciate	•					159
Jyêştha S	Samus	re Sâm	an-manto	rs in the	Aranyal	ca,		•••		204
Juotiston			٠		·. '	***	-	***		54
			*							
				K						
			. 37 - 31 -							249
' Kâh svi	dekâki c	harati'-	-a Vedic	story		2740	٠,	en	91.0	
Kâloshâk	ka-spec	ially st	ntable m	aterial fo	or surua	anu				231
				skape, no				***		346
Kansital	ci Realum	ana		. 62,007.	e				13	324

			PAGE
Kavi-is Bhrgu			218
Kavi-father of Somapa Pitrs		•••	218
Karmanistha-Householder			159
Kalpasûtra		***	25
'Kaya'-stands for Prajapati		***	66
King-to be received with the 'Honey-M	ixture'		138
" - " honoured " Honey-Mixtur		proach of	
a sacrificial performance			140
" -the word standing for all wealthy	castes		341
,, —equal in uncleanliness to ten broth			384
Knowledge—shines by study		***	321
Krchchra-penance-to be performed by			
food			471
Kşattriya-no diversity of Gotra and Pra	wara, among		25
., -Gotra of-determined by that		***	25
" -must marry a Kşattriya girl		***	35
77. Jahan			37
" — " " " Shūdra "			37
	only under	abnormal	
circumstances			39
,, —Âsura, Gândharva, Râkşasa,	Paishâcha	forms of	
marriage-lawful for		***	46
Palesage form of marriage an	ecially comme	anded for	47
- Práidnotvo Gándharvo Pákso			**
14-14			47
-Agnus and Paightaha forms of			47
-PAlreage form of marriage is			49
"—Gåndharva-Råkeasa mixed fo			20
lawful for			49-50
" -For the-there should be giv			10-00
there is mutual love between			64
		_	,
" girl-marrying a Brâhmaṇa-sho		orarrow	70
, —not a guest in Brâhmana's hou		.,.	130
,, —arriving as guest—may be fed		na-guests	180
" —Havişmat Pitrs—worshipped " —No usage regarding Gotra, am	-	1 2 m	211
door not rotain mamour of Cl	-		215
not entitled to the name (Has		***	215
Hawinhhales the Ditus of			215
Pulsa Della Offenina to		***	217
P da con dofined		•••	109
P	••	***	195
Kumbhî—is jar Kushu blades—Balls to be offered upon—a	+ Chuddah		307
		56° m. 8	238
	, ,,	****	288
Coorigos			274
" " – " " Sacrifice		3 mm	274

	PAGE
'Kusûladhûnyakah'	300
'Kusûla'discribed as granary	306
'Kutapa'-blanket made of goat-wool-to be offered as seat	
at Shråddha	251
,	
L	
Leavings—of Shrâddha—to remain until dismissal of Brâhmanas	
Learned man—being satisfied—absorbs the merit of feeding	.281
1 000 ignores to man	15.4
with impount follow in infection to impound	154
man mild langua 2 dath an	160
to be henoused with the (Henon Minters Let 1)	100
approach of sacrificial performance	140
wood in the games of either Driest on Assess	140
plished Student	140
one who knows the entire Wede	152
T C11 delege	289
Tibonality aggential at Shudddha	274
Tife breath effered into Energh	324
The Year and the Magnifest waster to	824
Y ! When A Afronnia d	297,300
Logicians not to be received as guests	885
Bood only to be given to	336
F. J. J. Jackson and Physics work	285
none the box steen	285
Wanan	285
Farmenter recovered by the honorous of smooth	127
Longevity—secured by the honouring of guests	120
M	
Madhuparka—Eating of beef in	285
Offering of the corr entional in	18
Maghâ-Shrâddha—not binding on Agnihotra	298
	249,482,492
anacks of 'Honor Mixture' offered by the	
Shûdra Vidura to Vâsudeva	189
Mahânâmnikâ	249
Maiden—in the sense of a girl who has not experienced sexual	5 5
intercourse	32,61
one who has not renged through marriage rites	60
One who has not passed citrough matriage rives	-

• 1	PAGE,
Maidens—to be fed immediately after guests	133
Maidanhaad not destroyed by Deightche marriage	60
Mantras—undergo transmutation	242
Manusya-Yajña-is offering to guests	98,98
" —also called 'Prashita'	98
Manu-son of Hiranyagarbha	211
" Marîchi and others-sons of	211
Marîchi	105
Marichi and others—sons of Manu	211
" " "constitute the 'Body of Pitrs'	211
Marriage-fire-'Grhya rites' to be performed in	87
" —not to be maintained by Shûdra …	88-89
" relations—lords of the Region of the Waters	444
"At-Fire to be produced by rubbing together two stick	rs 88
Marriageable girls	23-24
Maruts-Offering to-at the door	111
Marital life—Duties of	71
Marriage—as sacrament—only with a girl of the same caste	35
, —a sacramental rite	20
" —a refining process	20
" — denotes taking hold of the hand	20
" —is a sacrament for maidens	21
" Who is entitled to	21
Injunction of enjoins a sacrament	21
brings into existence the 'wife'	21
, -serves, through the wife, the visible and invisib	le
ends of man	21
to be done with a girl, who is not 'Sapinda' of 1	nis
mother	23
to be done with a girl, who is not of the same got	ra
as his father	23
to be done with a girl, not born of unlawful inte	er-
course	23
to be done with a girl, who is beyond the fifth st	өр
of relationship on mother's side	28
not to be done with a girl descended from one	e's
maternal grandfather or great-grandfather	23
, -not with mother's sister	25
" - " descendant of maternal great-grandmoth	er 28
	28
" - " " " " " " as one's mother	
according to Vashiştha	24
" —with a girl of the same gotra, necessitates her r	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	24
" – " " " " necessitates the pe	
formance of Chândrâyana	24

		PAGE.
Marria	ge-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitates her	
	renunciation	24
,,	-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitates the	
	performance of Chândrâyana	24
**	-not with the maternal uncle's daughter	24
,,	-not between persons of the same Pravara	24
**	-Differentiating characteristics of the right forms of	63
"	-permissible with a girl of the same gotra, if Pravara	
	is different (according to Gautama)	24
**	-not permissible between parties of the same gotra	24
,,	-, , , , , , , , Pravara	24
:*	-with a girl beyond the seventh step, among rela-	
	tions on Father's side	25
**	-not with a girl born of Niyoga	28
**	relationship—to be avoided with certain families	29
,,	" — " " a family where re-	
	ligious rites have been abandoned	29
11	,, —to be avoided with a male-less family	29
**	,, - ,, ,, Veda-less ,,	29
,,	" , " family, members of	
	which are woolly	29
**	,, -to be avoided with a family, members of	
.,	which suffer from Piles	29
,,	,, —to be avoided with a family, members of	
	which suffer from Pthisis	29
	to be avoided with a family, members of	
,,	which suffer from Dyspepsia	29
**	"to be avoided with a family, members of	
**	which suffer from Epilepsy	29
	-to be avoided with a family members of	
••	which suffer from Leucoderma	29
	w.	
"	,, —to be avioded with a family, members of which suffer from Leprosy	29
,,	-Prohibition of -with mixed families	29
**	-with tawny-haired girls, deprecated	80
**	- " a girl with superfluous limbs, deprecated	80
,,	-with diseased girls, deprecated	30
**	- , hairless ,	30
**	-, girls with too much hair,	. 30
**	" garrulous girls, "	- 80
**	- ,, girls with reddish eyes,	, , ,
,,	-deprecated, with a girl bearing name of an aster-	- 30
	depresented with a girl hearing name of a tree	30
	depressed with a girl nearing name of a tree	90

1		PAGE.
Marriage	e-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a river	30
	-deprecated, with girl bearing name after a low-	
"	caste	80
	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a moun-	
,,	tain	30
	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
**	bird	30
	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
,,	serpent	30
	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of	
**	a slave	30
	-deprecated with girl bearing a terror-inspiring	
"	name	30
	-commended with a girl with faultless body	31
**	an agreeable name	- 31
31	, , , a swan-like gait	81
"	an elephant-like gait	31
".	_ ,, ,, fine hair	31
**	- " " teeth	31
,,	_ " " tender limbs	31
,,	-must be with one not married already	32
,,	-with a girl younger than oneself	32
,,	- ", ", with brother, commended	33
"	-with brotherless girl deprecated	33
**	- " a girl of unknown parentage, deprecated	83
**	-not accomplished, if it involves transgression of	
. +7	prohibitions not based upon perceptible causes	34
	in one's own caste, the first to be commended	35
**	-as a spiritual sacrament, must be in the same caste	35
**	should be with one girl,	
,•	and of the same caste	35
		•
**	-contracted with material or physical motives, may	
	be with girls of lower castes also	37
o	-of Brâhmana with a Kşattriya girl	37
,,	_ ,, ,, ,, Vaishya ,,	37
**	-, " Shûdra "	37
,,	_ " Kṣattriya " Vaishya "	37
**	— " " " Shûdra "	37
,,	,, Vaishya ,, Shûdra ,,	37
**	- "Shûdra-only with a Shûdra "	37
**	,, Brahmana with Shadra girl, permitted (37) and	
	also prohibited	38
	- "Ksattriya with Shudra girl, permitted (37) and	
4	also prohibited	. 38
	-, Brahmana with Shudra girl, permitted only under	
" (abnormal circumstances	39

		PAGE.
Marria	ge—of Kattriya with Shudra girl, permitted only under	
	abnormal circumstances	89
22	- " Twice-born man with Shudra girl, deprecated	40
"	,, makes him an	
	outeast	40
,.	- " Brâhmaṇa with Shūdra girl, lands him in perdi-	
	tion	41
**	-Eight forms of	45
" ri	te-ends with the seeing of the constellation Ursa	-
	Major	45
,, ,,	-marked by the holding of hands	45
,,	-Six forms of-lawful for the Brahmana	46
- "	-Four forms of- ,, ,, Ksattriya	46
,,	-Three forms of- , , Vaishya	46
,,	- ,, ,, - ,, Shûdra	46
	-Four forms of-commended for the Brahmana-Brah-	
,,	ma, Daiva, Ârsa and Prajapatya	47
	Raksasa formcommended for Kattriya	47
"	-Asura form-commended for Vaishya	47
,,	Ch A d ma	47
"	- , , , - , , shutraPrājāpatya, Gândharva and Rākṣasa—lawful for	21
"	Footbeins and others	48
	-Âsura and Paishâcha forms—interdicted for all	48
"	-Råksasa form, permissible for the Bråhmana, ac-	90
"	31 4	40
	Pathma form host for Pathmana	48
"		48
,,	7.6	. 49 58
**	-Paishacha ,, denned	. 00
**	twitte	40.50
		49-50
29	- ,, ,, —example of	50
"	-Gåndharva form, defined	57
39	-Râksasa form, "	58
27	-Brahma form, "	51
22	-Daiva form, "	54
27	Årsa form, ,,	55
27	Prájápatya form, "	55
"	-Asura form ,,	57
**	-The seventh step-the final stage of	52
17	-complete only at the 'seventh step'	52
>>	-commended-when daughter is given away with	
	water only	64
**	- with water only means that the Father should	
	impose no conditions	64
"	-quality of sons born of Brahma, Daiva, Arsa and	14
	Prājāpatya	65-66
	-quality of sons born of inferior forms of	69

Martine.	3		PAGE.
Marriage-Unblamable offspring from	m unblamable		69
" -Blameworthy offspring fro			69
" -the rites of 'taking the h		bride	
of the same caste a	s the bridegroom		70
" rites-in case of girls marrying	higher castes		70
" After-pair should observe certa	in vows, for a few d	lays	71
" —Rules regarding	***		83
" -In daughter's-Father show	ald accept no conside	eration	83
" -In daughter's-by accepti	ng anything-Fathe	or be-	
comes a 'child-seller'			88
"in Ârşa form ofpresenta	tion of a cow and	bull	
to the girl's Father, perm	issible, according to	some	84
"in Ârşa form ofpresenta	tion of a cow and	bull,	
not permissible			84
Maternal relations-lords of the world	d of Vishvêdêvas		444
Maternal uncle-to be received	with 'Honey-Mix	cture'	188
-lord of Earth			444
Meaning-Comprehension of-the sol	e end of Vedic stud	у	3
Means of livelihood		***	297
Meat-selling -reprehensible-even w	hen done with righ	teous	
motive		***	174
Meat-seller-to be avoided at Shraddi	ha and Sacrifice	***	174
Meat-vAoidance of-to be withdraw	n, after learning the	text	
of Veda	···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••	7
" —offered at Shråddha—only seas		ffered	. 148
" unforbidden—is ' sacrificial food	,	•••	275
Men-to be worshipped with food			105
" -born from sages			220
Mendicant—seeking for food—to be fe		***	256
" —not to be treated as gues	t		388
Milk-to be served on the ground		***	246
" —is 'sacrificial food'		***	275
Mimánsás-útra	a	. ,	7, 289
Miser-Food given by-to be avoided		***	463
Mitravaruna-story of-to be related:		• •••	249
Mortar and Pestle-a 'slaughter-hous			80
'Mother's Sapinda'-only up to three	-	osome	23
" -extends up to fift	•		28
" " —means mother's re	elationship	•••	28

N

'Namo vah pitarah,' etc	***	 240-241
'Namaḥ'—the mantra ordained for the Shūdra		 145
"Naisthika'—student		 1

INDEX TO VOL. 11

							PAGE.
Nigada-mar	ıtras						. 241
' Niṣṭhá '—i	s'end'	•••					1
Nirukta-d	lescribes	Pitrs a	s Beings	occupy	ing the	Middle	
	Rigions	š	•••				242
" -q	uoted in	support	of hono	rific sig	nification	of the	
1	Plural			•••	•••	•••	265
' Nirákṛti'-							175
, —n	neans 'o	ne devoi	d of Ved	ic lear	ning '—acc	ording	
	o some		***	•••			176
Nivara and	d other	wild-grov	wing grai	ns are	' sacrificia	food'	275
Nigama—di	istinguisl	ned from	Sarisarid	eh y â		•••	72-73
Nigama and	l Yama			•••		•••	458
Niyoga—On	e who fo	llows—is	called 'I	Didhişûpe	ati'	•••	194
" —Gi	rl born of	-should	not be ma	rried	***	•••	28
,, —ev	en though	h sanctio	ned by S	nṛti—sb	ould be as	oided	441
Non-eatabi	lityof f	our kinds	B		***	***	472
			О				
Oblations-	-thrown i	in water	reach the	Sun			100
					raned Brâ	hmana	100
"			nd trouble				120
Observance							316
	- ,,		,,		ducive to		316
"	- "			" -		gevity	316
	,,			", –	,, 220.	Fame	316
"	,,				igatory		316
"		e kept	" …				457
,,	-	-		eping th	ne Restrain	ts. man	
,,,	fall						457
Occupation	ısirrep	roachable	e, for the	Brâhma		ated	302
	-		âhmaṇa, e				308
Offerings t						•••	97
,,					ons into E		
,,	"		g Bali on				98
27	guests-	-daily-e	_			•••	97
	-	-	ly—essent				97
"		laily—es	-	***	•••	***	97
"		-	laily—ess	ential			97
		e-are		***	•••	•••	99
-			are ' Prahı		•••	***	99
"					mya-huta'		99
,,			s—are 'Pı			***	99
		-first-c					109

	PAGE
Offerings—to Soma—daily	109
" - " Agni Soma ·	100
" — " Vishvēdēvas	109
" – " Dhanvantari	109
" – " Kuhu	109
" — " Anumati	109
., -, Prajāpati	109
" — " Dyauh	108
, -, Prithivî	109
" — " Svistakrt	108
,, —at the door—to the Maruts	111
" -to Apas—in water	111
" - " Vanaspatis—on the Pestle and Mortar	111
" - " Shri—on the head	112
" - " Bhadrakáli-on the feet	112
" - for Brahman-in the centre of the Homestead	112
" - " Vāstospati - " " "	112
" -to Vishvēdēvas-in the sky	113
" - " Elementals roaming in the day	113
" - " " " night	113
" - " be made in the upper d welling	113
, -Remnant of-to be offered towards the South-to the	
Pitrs	118
" -for dogs-to be placed on the ground	115
,,for outcasts ,, ,, ,,	115
" — " Ohâṇḍalas— " " " "	115
,, -, persons afflicted with filthy disease-to be placed	
on the ground	115
" - " birds-to placed on the ground	115
" - " insects- " " "	115
,, -thrown into the mouth-fire of Brahmanas, effulgent	
with learning, saves from sin	120
, - none-out of the food cooked for a guest arriving	
after the Vaishvadeva offering	129
" -for gods-to be given to the learned	156
,, - ,, Pitrs- ,, ,, ,,	156
" - " " - " man excelling in learn-	
ing	159
" - " gods-to be given to the man excelling in learn-	
ing, austerities, Vedic study and Rites	195
, —to the ignorant, fruitless	165
" – " learned, fruitful	165
,, -eaten by the enemy-become futile	166
to be given to the Shrotriya	166
., —Sacrificial—not to be presented to unlearned Brahmana	189
,, -to gods and Pitrs-nullified by the sons born of	43.71
other men's mirror	108

	PAGE.
Offerings-to gods-defiled by the look of Ch	
Ditwa	954
- mode-	h 954
- Pitre-	954
— godg— ni-	
- Ditme	354
— godg— The	lean woman 254
Diam	16an woman 254
	,,
" — " Pitrs— " " "	., 254
" —Disposal of	275
Offering-materials—Relative merits of	288
Oil-press—equal in uncleanliness to ten Slaug	
Others-Everything dependent upon-is paint	
Outcasts-Offering for-to be placed on the gr	
" —undeserving of gifts at Shråddhas a	nd Sacrifices 171
P	,
	490
Pain—is that which depends on others	429
Paitryajñika Homa—not into Common Fire	292
Pankti-phvana—defined	201-205
Pāñktya—Defined	197
Pañchágnividyá—described in Chhândogya U	
Puñchagni-Different explanations for	208
Paishacha—the lowest form of marriage	45
" marriage—lawful for Vaishya	46
" " " " " " Shûdra	46
" " —defined	58
" —does not deprive the girl	
" " —Subsequent performance	
tial in	66
" —rites—not essential in	61
., -Intercourse-not the pr	and the second s
in	62
" — " — only second	lary factor in 68
" —Embrace, kissing, etc., i	
Panini 53, 67, 68, 72, 120,	168, 187, 196, 252, 311, 869, 382
Pañchâla country	164
Pardshara—a gotra-name	25
mother Drawage of Vaghiethra	
sharya	28-24
Parivarischya-distinguished from Niyama	72-73

-discussed

	PAGE
Pârvana-Shrâddha-to be performed in the Marriage-Fire	. 87
" -to be offered-after Sapindfkarana	260
" —the archetype of all Shråddhas	264
Paramesthiprana-Fire	96
Párashva Shúdra	164
'Partakers of Smearings'—at Shråddha	238
Paryagnikarana—consists in cleaning of things	346
Penances-performed under pretext-go to Evil Spirits	454
Personal cleanliness-to be observed by the Accomplished	
Student	344
Physician-Gift to-becomes pus and blood	199
Picking-explained	302
Pindanvaharyaka-to be offered every month	146
" on the Moonless day	146
" – " after Pitryajña	146
,, - ,, by Ksattriya and Vaishya also	146
Pindapitryajña-not to be offered by one whose father is alive	
" -not to be offered into Common Fire	909
Pious vanity—to be avoided	485
Pites-Remnants of offerings to be offered to-towards the South	113
,, -Rites in honor of-become lost, if presented to ignorant	
Brâhmanas	110
" -Food offered at rites in honor of-should be given to a	
learned Brâhmana	159
" -Offerings for-to be given to the learned man	156
, -Brâhmanas to be carefully examined, at Rites in honor	
of	170
" -have expectations from family-men	105
" -to be worshipped with Shraddha	105
" -attend upon invited Brahmanas	207
" —follow " "	207
" -are foremost gods	209
" - " free from anger	209
" - " intent on purity	209
" – " chaste	209
" - " rid of all means of offence	209
" " supremely blessed	209
" —Origin of	211-220
Mode of worshipping	211
,, -Somapás-worshipped by Brahmanas	211
"—Havismat— " " Ksattriyas	211
are the sons of Marichi and other sages	211
. —Man's own forefathers, are his	211
" -Somapa-never spoken of as recipients of offerings	212
"—beings of tremendous power	213
" -of Sådhyas-Somasads	216
" — " gods—Agnisvāttas	216
" " Denn "Dune areas " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	

		PAGE.
Pitr	s-of Daityas-Barhisads	217
"	- , Dânavas- ,	217
"	- ,, Yakṣas - ,,	217
,,	- " Gandharvas "	217
"	- ,, Uragas ,,	217
17	,, Râkṣasas ,,	217
**	— ,, Suparnas— ,,	217
- 11	- ,, Kinnaras- ,,	217
.,,	" Brāhmanas—Somapās	217
"	- "Kṣattriyas—Havirbhuks	217
**	- " Vaishyas-Âjyapas	217
**	- "Shūdras-Sukālins	217
59	- " Brâhmanas : Anagnidagdhas, Agnidagdhas, Kavyas,	218
	Barhişads, Agnişvâttas and Saumyas	218
"	-mentioned in the Veda-Anagnidagdha and the rest	219
,,	-Endless sons and grandsons of the principal ganas of	219
,,	-born of Sages	220
,,	-pleased with what is offered in clean places	227
,,	- ", ", on water-banks	227
,,	- ,, ,, in secluded places	227
"	-Offering to-to be made after offerings to Agni and	
-	Soma-Yama	230
	to be 2-to 2 100	239
"		241
**	-Several meanings of the term	241
,,		242
	Regions	212
"	to be thought of, when food is offered to Brahmanasat	
	Shârddha	245
"	-Stories, related at Shråddha, liked by	249
,,	-partake of food, so long as it is hot	253
,,	- " " " invitees eat silently …	258
**	- " " " ,, do not describe the	
	qualities of the food	253
,,	-Offerings to-defiled by the look of Chandala	254
"	" " " Dog	254
,,	- " - " " Pig	254
,,	— " — " " Cock	254
,,	- " " Unclean woman	254
,,		254
22	-Food to be offered to-at Sapindikarana Shraddha	260
15	-in connection with Sapindikarana-stand for grandfather,	
,	great-grandfather and great-great-grandfather	269
,,	-Offering of water, after bath, brings all reward of	4
	offering to	294
,,	-to be worshipped on Astakás	42 5
	describe line	425

	PAGE.
Pitrya rite-performed on Moonless day-is beneficial to the	
dead	151
" ,, —Performer of—reaps benefits after death	151
Pitryajña-The monthly Shråddha to be performed after	146
" -is Tarpana	98
"—also called 'Huta' "	98
" -not to be repeated in evening	143
Pleasure—is that which depends on one's own self	429
Polity-Science of-to be studied by the Accomplished Student	320
Portents-Floating of stones, appearance of stars during the	
day, etc	402
Prûduşkarana	89
'Prahuta'—name for the offering to Elementals	99
" — " " a Great Sacrifice	98
Práshita — " " " "	98
" – " " water-offering to Pitrs	99
Prājāpatya marriage—lawful for Brāhmanas	46
" " —defined	55
" —mantra—formula used at	56
,, —not commended for the Twice-born	64
" —Quality of son, born of	66
Pravara—What is	24
"—a subdivision of gotra	24
"—name given to names of certain Rşis, to whom one is	
related	24-25
" -Difference in-makes marriage possible between parties	
of the same gotra	24
—is name given to Rsis related to a gotra	. 24
" -mentioned in Sûtras along with each gotra	25
,, -remembered by each man	25
" -Diversity of—only among Brahmanas	25
" – " –not " Kşattriyas	25
" – " – " Vaishyas	25
" —of Kşattriya—determined by that of his Priest	25
" - " Vaishya- " " " " " "	25
" -Same-means same Rsi names	- 26
Preceptor—Duties relating to Vedas—to be observed under	19
" — Bath to be taken, on permission of	19
Preclusion—distinguished from Restriction	72-73
" —discussed	74-75
Prayaja—name of a Libation	217
Prayannevåsmallokåt	262
Pregnant women—to be fed immediately after guests	133
'Prêta'-exact signification of the term	261
Priest-to be received with the 'Honey-Mixture'	138
" — may be fed at Shråddha	170
" —is the Lord of the world of gods	444

Pratigraha—different from Bhiksa		804
" -is acceptance of gifts, offered with a view	to como	003
transcendental result, and is received with	o some	20.4
Pride of austerities—to be avoided		304
Puberty-to be waited for before intercorner	. ***	485
Pulustya—father of Aiyana Pitro	•••	71
Pupils—to be corrected with the red	. ":	218
governed according to la-	***	431
Purannas—to be studied by the Accomplished Student		438
Purity—organical for an anticon	•••	820
turity—coscillat for sacrinces	•••	274
and the second s		
75		
\mathbf{R} ,		
Rain-proceeds from the Sun		101
" - Food produced from		100
Rajan-standing for all wealthy castes		341
Raksasa-marriage—defined	•••	58
" -Destinction between Gandharva and	,	58
,, -takes away unprotected Shråddha		228
Recluse-Duty of feeding-specially prescribed for		102
Religious student—not to do any teaching	***	102
Policiona students (Ilma binda et	•••	102
Demonstrate Wilsten 1 2 1 1111 2 2	•••	102
	oioller	102
	cially .	100
prescribed for	. ***	102
Renunciate—not to be treated as guest		388
Restriction—Example of—from Shrauta literature	***	78
" – " – " Smårta "	•••	78
" —distinguished from Preclusion	•••	72-74
Return—Wife to be taken after	•••	. 19
" -is a rite, consisting in the offering of Madhup		
and other things, indicating end of study	and	
return to Father's home		10
" -No actual-in cases where Study has been carrie		
under Father		19
" -taken by some people to stand for that Ba	hing	
which forms part of marriage rites	·	19
,, -connotes the renouncing of Restraints and Observa	ances	20
Rgveda		. 61
, -name applied to the Samhita text of Ten Mana		
divided into 64 adhyayas		168
geared to the gods		406
" —sacred to the gods …	7 7	100

	PAGE.
Relations-Feeding of-at Shraddha	280
" -not to be treated as guests	130
, -on visit-should be fed with wife	132
" —may be fed at Shrâddha	170
Relationships and Connections	489
" " , —to be formed with superior people	489
Remnant- of food-fallen on the ground-is the share of dutiful	
servants	258
" -of food-the share of those who have died without	
sacraments	257
" -of offerings-to be offered to Pitrs-towards the	
. South	113
Request for benediction of ancestors—at Shråddha	277
Resting place—one of the things that must be offered to a guest	124
" " -Offer of-should not fail in a good house	124
Restraints—must be observed	457
"—Neglecting—man falls	457
,, —more obligatory than Observances	458
Righteousness—if conducive to unhappiness—to be avoided	439
, —if disapproved by the people—,, ,,	439
Right Conduct—destroys everything inauspicious	427
" —the root of Righteousness	427
" —to be attended to	427
" " -brings longevity	427
" " – " desirable children	427
" " inexhaustible wealth	427
" " —to be delighted in	438
'Ruchitam'—syllable to be pronounced at Sacrifices	272
'Rudra'—name given to Grandfather	294
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
S	
'Sabhya' Fire-described	122
Bacred days	78
Sacred Thread—to pass over right shoulder, when offering	70
Shraddha	289
" ,, —to be worn constantly	852
not to be treated as substitute for cloth	352
Sacrificial food—essential for sacrifices	274
" "—defined	275
Sacrifice—futile, if friends form the principal factor at it	162
" —Eunuchs undeserving of gifts at	171
" -Atheists " " "	171
" —Outeasts " " " "	171
" —Thieves	171

		*	1	Page.
Sac	rific			174
	22	-Temple-attendants to be avoided at		174
	"		•••	174
	19		•••	174
	,,	. ,	•••	174
	**			174
	"		•••	174
	"		•••	174
	"		•••	174
	19		•••	174
	"	-Userer, ,, ,,	•••	174
	**	-The Invalid, ", ",		175
	**	-Cattle-tenderer, ",",	•••	175
	55	-Superseder of Elder Brother,, ,,		175
	,,	-Neglector of the Great Sacrifices, to be avoided at		175
	"	—One inimical to Brahmanas, "		175
	"	- ,, superseded by younger brother, ,,		175
	29	-Member of a company, ,,	•••	175
	,,	-An actor,		177
	,,	-Breaker of vows of continence,		177
	**	-Husband of a Shudra woman, ,,		177
	39	-Son of a remarried woman, ,,		177
	23	-A one-eyed man,		177
	,,	One mbe eduite his mifels negonament	•••	177
	**	-, , teaches for a stipulated fee ,	•••	178
	"	- ,, ,, is taught by a paid Teacher ,,	***	178
	**	-Pupil of a Shudra, "	•••	178
	,,	-Teacher,, ,, ,		178
	**	-One who is reprehensible in speech, . "	•••	178
	**	—Son of an adultress,		178
	19	- ,, ,, a widow,	•••	178
	**	-Forsaker of Mother, "	•••	179
	23	- " " Father, "	•••	179
	**			179
	,,	a to the second of the second	.,	179
	,,	House-burner, "		181
	"	-Prisoner,		181
	,,	-One who eats food of an adultress' son, "		181
	"	-Seller of Soma,		181
	-	-Sea-voyager,		181
	"	-Bard, "	**	181
	"	-Oil-dealer,	-	181
	**	-Perjuror,		181
	"	-One who sells his sacrificial merit, "	-	181
	,,	- " quarrels with his Father, "	, P.	182
	"	-Keeper of a gambling-house,		182

			Page.
Sacrifi	ce-Drunkard,	to be avoided at	182
,,	-One afflicted with foul disease,	**	182
. ,,	- ,, accused of sins,	"	182
**	-The hypocrite, ,,	**	182
19	 , dealer in essence, 	33	182
**	-Maker of bows and arrows,	>1 .	183
,,	—One whose wife dallies with ano	ther, "	183
	 , who makes love to his Brothe 	er's widow,	183
"	 , , injures a friend, 	19	183
,,	 , , , subsists by gambling, 	"	183
,,	- ,, , is taught by his own so	on, "	183
"	An epileptic,	**	185
"	 One with scrofulous swellings, 	**	185
**	 , suffering from Leucoderma, 	**	185
"	-The backbiter,	**	185
**	- ,, Lunatic	**	185
**	-, blind man,	**	185
,,	- ,, derider of the Veda,	**	185
**	- ,, tamer of Elephants,	**	185
**	— ,, ,, Bulls,	**	185
,,	- ,, ,, Horses,	19	185
19	- " " Camels,	,,	185
**	-One subsisting on stars,	25	185
11	-Bird-keeper,	,,	185
,,	-Teacher of warfare,	,,	185
,,	-The diverter of water-courses,	".	186
19	-Obstructor " " "		186
,,	-House-planner,		186
"	-Messenger,		186
,,	-Tree-planter,	-	186
,,	-One who sports with dogs,		186
,,	-The Falconer,		186
"	-Defiler of virgins,		186
"	-The cruel man.		186
	-One subsisting on Shûdras,		186
"	-, who sacrifices to ganas,	**	186
	- ,, devoid of Right Conduct,	,,	187
**	-Man without vigour,		187
	-The constant beggar,		187
"	-One who lives by agriculture,		187
. "	-, suffering from Elephantiasis,		187
*13	-, who is ill spoken of, by good	men	187
"	The cheen-dealer		100
*1	huffala Iroanan	,	100
"	,, buffalo-keeper, ,, 	**	
19		a abouter nusuan	u,

		PAGE.
Sacrific	e-Carrier of the dead, to be avoided at	188
99	-nullified by sons of other men's wives "	196
"	-By neglecting invitation to, a Brahmana incurs sin	208
**	-excelled by Shråddha "	223
**	-sustainer of " "	223
**	-King to be honoured with 'Honey-Mixture,' at the	
	approach of	140
**	-Learned Man " " " " " " " "	140
**	-defiled by the look of Chandala	254
29	— " " " Dog	254
**	— " " " Pig	254
,,	" " " Cock	254
"	- ,, ,, Unclean woman	254
**	,, ,, Eunuch	254
**	-The syllable 'ruchitam' to be pronounced at	272
,,	-Essentials for	274
,,	-The Imperishable-rests in Speech and Life-breath	324
**	-One should not go to a-uninvited	358
,,	-performed by the illiterate, to be avoided	459
**	- ,, a woman, ,,	459
**	- " " Eunuch, "	459
,,	- " " the village-priest "	459
**	- ,, with faith, and with well-begotten wealth,	
	becomes imperishable	475
"	-One should not tell a lie, after performing	485
Sages	-have expectations from family-men	105
,,	-to be worshipped by Vedic study	105
,,	-the term may stand for the Vedas	105
Salt-no	on-alkaline—is 'sacrificial food'	274
Sambho	janî—a convivial dinner—the 'gift of devils'	164
Samaga	na—name given to the singing of Sâma verses	168
Sâmave	da-related to Pitrs	406
**	-Sound of-impure	406
Samapti	ika-the name to be applied to one who has learnt the	
	'three thousands,' i.e., the whole Samaveda	167
· Sampa	nnam'—syllable to be performed at Abhyudayika Rite	272
Sanctifi	er of Company	201-205
,,	,, -purifies the company defiled by the	
	presence of men unworthy of company	201
**	, —to be always sought for	201
,,	,,defined	201
**	,, -one who is foremost in Vedic lore and	
	Sciences	201
,,	one who is born in a family of men	
,-	learned in the Veda	201
,,	one who has learnt the 'Trinachiketa'	203
,,	- knows the science of Five Fires	208

,						PAGE.
Sanctifier of	Company-on	e who has	learnt the	'Trisupar	'na'	203
,,	" . – "	" kno	ws the six	-limbed so	cience	203
,,	" – "	" is l	orn of a wo	man marr	ied in	
		the	Brâhma fo	rm	***	203
**	" -"	"sin	gs the Jyest	ha-Sâmas		203
"	" –V	edic learn	ing, essenti	ial charac	cteris-	
		ties of a fications	-others, a	dditional 	quali-	208
11	" —is	one who	understand	is the me	aning	
		of the Ve	da	•••		204
**	,, —is	one who	expounds th	e Veda a	nd its	
		meaning	•••			204
,,,	" —Th	e Studen	t is a	*		204
. ,,	" – "	giver of	a thousand	l is		204
"			rian is a			204
	y texts—esser					274
	na-Amalgamir			division,		
		's death				234
	—Shrâddha		of one in	st dead. t	to he	201
,,	offered up		or one ju			258
	-to be perf		the end of s		•••	259
,,	-Shråddha			-	fored	200
53	until	to three a	theesters, i	100 00 00 0		259-260
	-After-off	ominas to i	ha mada ta	the three		200-200
19	cestors		oe made to	one cure	e an-	940
	-to be per		oneded by	offening t	a the	260
**			receded by		o the	, 000
	gods		 . Ditare at	***	***	260
"	-Food to be					260
. 19	- "		, person ju			260
**	Mantra-	addressed	to the p	erson rec	ently	
	dead			***	***	265
**	- Details of			***		264-269
**	-only part				ath of	
		, .	father livin	-		268
**	-If grandf				to be	900
D-413-6	united to	tnose or	higher ance	estors, at	•••	269
Satyabháma	***	•••	•••	***	•••	133
Satyakâma J	abata	•••	•••	•••		18
Satyakâma		***		•••		178
	offered to guest		····			121
Season—of v	women—the eve ale child	en days	conducive t	o conceiv	ing of	80
	women—the un				ing of	-
	male child			***		. 80
" —of v	women—defined	ı ·				71,79
,,			ty for conce	eption		71
			first sixtee			
.,						10 2000

	PAGE.
Season-of women-first four days, as also eleventh and	
thirteenth days, deprecated	79
Seasons—to be saluted at Shraddha—with mantras	289
" – " " –facing the North	289
Self-control—to be retained by the Brahmana	314
Sequence—Order of—among rites	223
Servant-of village-to be avoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	174
" -of King- " " " " " " "	174
Service—the 'living of the dog'	306
Sesamum—specially sacred at Shraddha	251
—to be scattered on the ground, at Shråddha	250
" -Food containing—not to be eaten after sunset	369
Shanka-quoted	239
Shaunaka-declares that Twice-born man to be an outcast who	
begets a son on Shûdra wife	40
Shraddhakalpa—quoted	208
Shråddha	146-200
" —the means of worshipping Pitrs	105
"to be offered daily	106
" - " " with food	106
, - , , , water	106
" – " " " milk	106
" – " " " roots	. 105
" – " " fruits	106
" -the means of pleasing the Pitrs	108
" —a part of the Five Great Sacrifices	106
et least one Brahmana to be fed daily at	107
-Doily-does not demand Restraints	107
entail omission of Vedia study	107
avoidance of sexual inter-	
course /**	107
named 'Pindánnáhárkana'-to be offered every	
month	146
Qindanyahanaka' distinct from Vaishvadeva-	
8hråddha	146
" -The monthly—is called 'Anvahārya'	147
—Anvaharya—to be performed with commended mest	147
— " —obligatory	147
, —to be performed with curds	147
" —to be performed with outdo	147
,, butter	147
" colton	147
,, — ,, cakes	
**	148
at	148
" Feeding of Brahmanas, the principal lactor in	149
" —Three Brahmanas to be fed at	149

^		PAGE.
Shráddh	4-One should not indulge in large company, at	149, 151
**	-One Brahmana should be fed in honor of each ancestor	
**	—One Brahmana should not be fed for all ancestors	149
**	-At least three Brahmanas should be fed at	150
**	-An odd number of Brahmanas, to be fed at	150
,,	-A large company at-hampers proper treatment	151
**	- " " -interferes with place …	151
**	- " " time	151 151
19	- " " purity qualities of	101
,,	guanties of Brahmanas	151
	-called 'Pitrya'	151
"	- ,, ,, -performed on Moonless day	151
**	- ,, ,, is bene-	*
~	ficial to the dead	151
,,	-One who performs-reaps benefits after death	151
,,	-Food offered at-should be given to a learned	
	Brâhmana	152
	,, " —given to a Brâhmaṇa, is condu-	
	cive to great results	152
**	-to the Vishvêdêvas, is the 'rite in honor of the gods'	152
**.	-By feeding at least one learned Brahmana at-one	
	obtains full reward	153
"	-No rewards obtained by feeding ignorant Brahmanas at	150
		153
**	-Brahmana to be fed at—to be thoroughly examined	158
**	-distinctly enjoined as benefitting the ancestors	157
"	-A friend not to be fed at	161
"	-brings no reward, if friends form the principal	161
•,	factor at it	162
		192
99	-By making friendships through-one falls off from heavens	140
		168
**	-one who has the-for a friend, falls from heaven	163
**	Making of Friendships by means of is a custom with 'devils'	
		164
**	Friend may be entertained at	166
	-Enemy should never be entertained at	166
•,	-Adherent of the Rgveda, thoroughly versed in it,	
		166
**	-Adherent of the Yajurveda, thoroughly versed in it,	
	to be fed at	166
>,	-Adherent of the Samaveds, thoroughly versed in it,	
	to be fed at	166
**	-One should not feed a mere student, at	167

		PAGE
Shrão	ddha-By feeding Rgvedi, or Yajurvedi, or Samavedi at-	
	one brings ever-lasting satisfaction to his	
	ancestors	168
**		169
, ",		169
"	, ,	169
,,	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	169
"		169
19		140
	-Maternal grandfather may be fed at	169 170
**	- mala	
**	Biotoria con	170
**	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	170
>4	- Father-in-law, ,, ,,	170
**	-Teacher, " "	170
"	-Daughter's son, " "	170
,,	Son-in-law, ,, ,,	170
**	-A relative, " "	170
**	-Priest, " "	170
**	-The person, at whose sacrifice the performer	
	officiates—may be fed at	170
,,	-Brâhmanas to be carefully examined at	170
,,	Thieves undeserving of gifts at	171
,,	-Eunuchs " " "	171
"	-Atheists " " "	171
11	-Outcasts " " "	171
,,	-One with braided hair, not to be fed at	172
**	-Ignorant man, ,,	172
,,	-Hairless ,, ,, ,,	172
,,	-Gambler, ,, ,,	172
. ,,	-Those who sacrifice for hosts, not to be fed at	172
,,	—The Student, """"	172
	-Red-haired man,	172
**	-Durvila, not to be fed at	172
**	-One who officiates at Vrātyastoma, should not be	
"	6-3-4	172
	The laws to be emiled at	174
13		
17	Temple-attendants, to be avoided at	174
"	-Meat-sellers ,, ,,	174
,,	-Traders " "	174
**	-Village-servant ,, ,,	174
"	-Servant of King "	174
27	-One with deformed nails, to be avoided at	174
,,	- " black teeth " "	174
,,	-Opposer of superior " " "	174
**	-Forsaker of Fire. ,, ,,	174
	-Urserer	174

				PAGE.
S	hrád	dhu—Invalids, to be avoided at		175
	**	-Cattle-tender, " "	***	175
	**	-Superseder of Elder Brother, to be avoided at	Y	175
	"	-Neglecter of Great Sacrifices, ,, ,,	***	175
	,,	-One inimical to Brahmanas, ", ",		175
	**	- ,, superseded by younger brother, ,,		175
	**	-Member of a Company, ,,		175
	,,	-Actor,	***	177
	,,	-One who has broken the vows of continence, t	o be	
		avoided at	***	177
	".	-Husband of a Shudra woman, to be avoided at		177
	"	-Son of remarried woman, ,,		177
	"	-A one-eyed man, ,,		177
	,,	-One who admits his wife's paramour, ,,		177
		-Paid Teacher,		178
	**	Duril of a raid Manchen		178
	"	Tanahan of Shadna		178
	**	- Davil		178
	.,	One of mounth and the mood	•••	178
	*	Can of an adultuces	•••	178
	**	a midem	•••	178
	,,	Hongakon of his Mothen	•••	179
	92	77-11	•••	179
	"	- Companion	•••	
	"	One connected with entropts		179
	**	Transa human	•••	179
	**	m .	•••	181
	19	Prisoner, ,, ,,		181
	15	-Eater of food of an adultress' son, to be avoided a		181
	"	-Soma-seller, to be avoided at	•••	181
	**	-Sea-voyager, ,,	***	181
	**	-Bard, "	***	181
	**	-Oil-dealer, "		181
	**	-Perjuror,	•••	181
	"	-One who sells his sacrificial merit, to be avoided a		181
	"	-, , quarrels with his Father, to be avoided	at	182
	"	-Keeper of a gambling-house,	***	182
	"	—The Drunkard,		182
	"	-One afflicted with foul disease,	***	182
	"	- " accused of sins,	•••	182
	33	-The Hypocrite, ,,		182
	99	-Dealer in Essence,	***	182
	**	-Maker of bows and arrows,	•••	183
	29	-One whose wife dallies with another person,	to	
				183
	19	 , who makes love to Brother's widow, to be avoid 	led	
		at we will me an in the second		188

					PAGE.
Shráddh	-One who injures a friend, shoul	d be avo	ided at		183
,,	- " " subsists by gambling,	" "		***	183
,,	-, , is taught by one's	own son	, should	be	
	avoided at			•••	183
39	-An Epileptic, should be avoided	at .			185
,,	-One with scrofulous swellings,				185
**	- ,, suffering from Leucoderma,		,,		185
"	-The Backbiter,	,,	,,		185
"	- ,, Lunatic,	,,	,,		185
"	- " Blind man,	,,	,,		185
"	- ,, derider of the Veda,	,,	**	.,.	185
,,	-, tamer of Elephants,	,,	17		185
"	- " " " Bulls,	,,	.,		185
"	- " " Horses,	,,	,,		185
,,	- ,, ,, Camels,	,,	"		185
,,	-One who subsists on stars,	,,	"		185
,,	-Bird-keeper,	"	"		185
"	-Teacher of Warfare,		,,		185
"	-One who lives by Astrology,	"	,,		185
	-Diverter of water-courses.	,,	"		186
,,	-House-planner,		"	•••	186
,,	-Messenger,	,	,,	•••	186
"	-Tree-planter,				186
"	-Sporter with dogs,	"	,,		186
**	-The Falconer,	"	"		186
,,	- ,, defiler of virgins,	**	"		186
,,	-, cruel man,	,,	"		186
,,	-He who subsists on Shudra.			•••	186
**	- , who sacrifices to the Gunus	to be a	voided at		186
**	-One devoid of Right Conduct,	oj 00 20 u			187
**	-Man without vigour,		•••		187
**	-The constant beggar,		"		187
,,	-He who lives by Agriculture,		**	•••	187
"	-One suffering from Elephantias	is.	**		187
"	- ,, who is ill spoken of, by go		"	***	187
"	The sheep-dealer,	ou mon,	***		188
,,	1		,,		188
"	' hardens a consenional and	narried :	voman, t	_	
"	to Enline				188
	,, carrier of the dead, to be	 avoided	at		188
"	-nullified by sons of other men's			•••	196
**					206-210
,,	-Method of invitation to	 nalified			
"	be invited on the preceding	day or th	o next de	av	206
	-The Brahmana invited to-shal	l romain	self-cont	folled	207
,,		not reci			207

		PAGE.
Shráddi	ta—the Brâhmana invited to—shall keep all Observances	
	and Restraints of the 'Snataka'	207
,,	-Performer of - shall remain self-controlled	. 207
29	- " - " not recite Veda	207
"	- " - " keep all Observances and Res-	
	traints of the 'Snataka'	207
,,	-One neglecting invitation to-incurs sin	208
, ,,	-Invited to—if one dallies with a woman, one imbibes the sin of the performer	209
	-Vessels to be used at	221
,,,	- " of silver—to be used at—bring imperishabi-	
"	774	221
	amaala Caanidaaa	223
**		223
**	sustained by ,,	223
"	1. 7. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	228
34	to be also and an all and the second and the second	224
,,	1 11	224
,,	-should never ,, ,, ,, Pitrs	227
,,	-Method of feeding Brahmanas at	227
**	Place forshould be clean	
,,	- ,, - ,, secluded	227
**	- " - " sloping southwards	227
**	- ,, smeared with cowdung	. 227
,,	-Brâhmana at—to be seated, after ablutions, on kusha-seat	228
57	-Brahmanas at-to be worshipded-with perfume and	
. "	garlands	228
	-Water, sesamum and kusha-blade to be presented	
31	to Bråhmanas, at	, 229
	-An offering to be made into Fire, when permitted by	,
"	Brahmanas, at	229
	-Sacrificial food to be first offered to Agni aad Soma-	220
"	Transaction of	230
	-In the absence of Fire, offerings to be made into the	200
"	_	281
	hands of Brahmanas, at	
27	—Brâhmana is the Fire, at	231
33	-may be performed, whenever one comes across a	001
	'Sanctifier of Company,' on a journey	231
99	-may be performed, whenever one comes across	
	specially commended marerials	281
57	-may be performed, even when one is away from	
	home and Fire	232
13	-Brahmanas described as the 'gods' of	235
,,	" " " " free from anger …	235
33	- " " easily satisfied …	235
"	,, ,, intent upon sustaining the	

		PAGE.
Shråd	ddha—offering into Agni, in 'apasavya' form	286
,,,	Palls for offerings to Ditus of to be made out of	
	remnants of materials offered to gods-in Fire	287
: ',,	-Balls to be offered in the 'apasavya' form, at	287
,,	- " " facing South, at	235
,,	- " " on kusha-blades, at	238
٠,	—Hand to be wiped """"	238
,,	— " for the sake of 'Partakers of Smear-	
	ings, at	238
,,	-Six Seasons, to be saluted at	239
,,	-Pitrs, ", with mantras, at	289
,,	-Gâyatrî with 'Shiras'-to be repeated at	240
,11	-Remnant of water, to be poured near the Balls,	
	offered at	240
**		240
	-Small portions to be taken out of Balls, offered at	241
.,	 Brâhmanas to be fed with small portions of Balls, 	
	offered at	241
**	—to be offered to previous ancestors, if Father living	241
,,	-Father to be fed as a Brahmana, at	241
**	to childless uncle, necessary	242
,,	-Balls to be offered to Grandfather and Great-grand-	
	father, if Father living	244
,,	-No-by one whose Father is living	244
,,	to be offered to Father and Great-grand father if	244
	Chandlethen may be fed of	244
	-Water and Secomum to be nouved into the hands of	245
**	-Ton portions of Rolls to be offered to Britmanes at	245
"	-At-Food to be placed before Brilbmanes	245
,,	-At- served with both hands	246
,,	-Toons never to be shed, at	247
,,	-Anger to be avoided at	247
,,	_Thtrath	247
. ,,	Wood not to be shaken at	247
- ,,	-At-Food not to be touched with foot	247
. ,,	Woone shad attransfer the food to shorts	248
,,	Anger at transfers the food to enemies	248
,,	-Untruth at- ,, ,, dogs	248
	Touching of food with feet, at-transfers it to de-	248
	-Shaking of food at-transfers it to sinners	248
	At what is agreeable to Brithmanas should be	11.
**	given ungrudgingly	249
**	Madia stanios to be salated at	249
. ,,	Wadia Moute to be regited at	249
	the state of the s	

		PAGE
Shrádá	tha-Stories, to be recited at	249
**	-Histories, " "	249
"	-Legends, " " "	249
**	-Supplementary Texts, to be recited at	249
,,	-Offerer of-should be happy	250
"	- " - " make the invited Brahmanas happy	250
,,	- " -shall feed Brahmanas gently	250
,,	- ,, - ,, urge ,, to eat more	250
"	-At-Daughter's son to be fed with special care	250
,,	-,,-Blanket to be offered as seat	250
,,	-, -Sesamum to be scattered on the ground	250
	-Daughter's son, specially sacred at	251
"	-Blanket, " " "	351
"	G	251
"	Cleanlinear angelella commanded et	251
**	43	251
**		251
19	,, ,, haste, ,, ,, ,,	
*1	-Food offered at—should be hot	251
"	-Brahmanas should eat at—with controlled speech	251
**	—At—Invitees should not describe the qualities of food	251
••	-,,- ,, ,, eat with head covered	258
,,	-,- ,, ,, ,, face towards the	
,,	South	253
	abass an	
19	, shoes on	253
	-, -the Chandala should not see the feeding of guests	254
,,	-,-, Pig ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
**	-,-, Cock ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
**	-,-, Dog , , , , , , ,	254
29	,,- ,, Unclean woman ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
"	,,,, Eunuch ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
"	—defiled by the look of the Chandala	254
*,	— " " " Pig	254
"	,, ,, ,, Cock	254
,,	- , , , , , Dog	254
**	— " " " " Unclean woman …	254
**	- " " " Eunuch	254
,,,	-The cripple to be kept away from	256
	-, one-eyed man ,, ,, ,,	256
"	- " limb-less " " " "	256
"	- , man, with redundant limb, to be kept away from	256
**	-stray Brahmana seeking for food, to be fed at	256
,,	Man Stand	256
,"		200
"	-After Brahmanas have eaten at—all kinds of food to	
	be mixed up with water and scattered on the	
	ground, before them	257

	PAGR.
Shraddha-Remnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
grass, at-form the share of those who have died	
without sacraments	257
" -Remnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
grass, at-form the share of those who have aban-	
doned family ladies	257
" -Remnant of food fallen at-is the share of dutiful	,
servants	258
" -in honor of one just dead-to be offered up to the	
Sapindikarana rite	258
" -in honor of one just dead-feeding of Brahmanas-	
without any rites in honour of gods	258
" —in honour of one just dead—one Ball to be offered	258
" -The first-in honour of the recent dead- to be	
offered on the Eleventh day	259
" —on the date of death, every month, till one year	259
" – " " " , " year	259
" —in honour of one person—called 'Ekoddista'	259
" -to three ancestors-not to be offered until the	
Sapindikarana	259
" —Parvana—to be offered after the Sapindikarana	260
" —Sapindikarana—to be offered	260
" -At " -food " " to Pitrs	260
" — " — " " the Recent Dead	260
" -Ekoddista-First-to be performed on the Eleventh	
day for the Brahmanas	263-264
" - " - " -to be performed on the Thirteenth	
day for the Kṣattriya	268-264
" — Pārvaņa— the archetype of all Shraddhas	264
"—Monthly—has the Amavasya Shraddhs for its	044 04r
archetype	264-265
" - " -does not borrow details from Sapindi-	045
karana	265
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	270
	270
	1 1 1 2
" —After eating at—full continence to be observed	270
" —Invitees to—after dinner—should be asked, 'Have	
you dined well?'	271
" —Invitees to—should be made to wash	271
" " " " addressed, 'Please rest where	971
you choose '	271
At all, the gyllable terradid' constitutes the highest	
henediction	272
Denouipeion in in in in	

S.	· ·	PAGE.
Shrádá	tha-The performer of-should inform the invitees of the	i,
	Remnants of food	272
,,,	-The performer of-shall dispose of the Remnants,	
	according to wish of invited Brahmanas	272
**	-The syllable 'svaditam' to be pronounced by the	
	performer at	272
**	Essentials of	274-276
**	—The afternoon—an essential of	274
19	-Kusha-grass- " " "	274
**	- Setting up of dwelling,, ,,	274
**	Sesamum grains " "	274
**	-Liberality " "	274
29	-Cleaning-	274
**	Superior Brahmaņas " "	274
	—Request for the benediction of ancestors, at	277
. "	-Boons to be asked for from ancestors, at	277
***	Disposal of offerings at	278
	-Balls offered at - to be given to the Cow	278
**	- ,, " ,, - ,, " Brahmanas	278
**	- , ,, ,,- ,, ,, the Goat	278
**	-, , ,-, , , Fire	278
**	- ", ",- ", thrown into water	278
	- Lawful wife, desiring son, should eat the middlemost	
	Ball offered at	. 278
**	-Feeding of relations at	280
**	Domestic offerings, after	281
"	-Leavings at-to remain till dismissal of Brahmanas	281
. **	-Domestic offerings to be made after dismissal of	
	Brahmanas, at	. 281
19	-Relative merits of materials offered at	. 283
* **	—Offering of Sesamum at—brings satisfaction to ances-	,
	tors for one month	283
	, Rice at—brings satisfaction to ancestors for	
	one month	283
**	 " Barley at—brings satisfaction to ancestors 	
	for one month	283
**	 " Mâa șat—brings satisfaction to ancestors for 	
	one month	283
59	- ,, Water at-brings satisfaction to ancestors	
	for one month	283
	 Roots and fruits at—brings satisfaction to 	
	ancestors for one month	283
29	" Fish-meat at-brings satisfaction to ances-	
	tors for two months	288
	- " Meat of Deer at-brings satisfaction to an-	
	cestors for three months	988

									PAGE.
Sh	råde	dha-	Offeri	ng of l	Meat	0	of Sheep at-brings satisfaction	to	
							ancestors for four months		283
	**	-					Birds at-brings satisfaction	to	400
					"	"	ancestors for five months	to	900
	,,	and the same	29	,,			Goat at-brings satisfaction	***	283
	-		.,	,,,	"	"	ancestors for six months	to	
		-						•••	284
	**		"	22	91	"	Spotted Dear at-brings satisfication to ancestors for sev	ac-	
							months		284
	,,	1100	"	22	,,	,,	Black antelope at-brings satisf	ac-	,
							tion to ancestors for eight mor		284
	**	-	"	,,	,,	,,	Ruru Deer at-brings satisfacti		
							A		284
	,.	-	**	,,	,,		Boars at-brings satisfaction	to	201
			,		,,,	,,	ancestors for ten months		284
	,,	-	,,	.,			Buffaloes-brings satisfaction	to.	20%
	-		**		"	,,,	ancestors for ten months		804
	**	-							284
	•,		"	**	**	"	Hare at-brings satisfaction ancestors for eleven months	to	001
								•••	284
	**		"	. "	,,	55	Tortoise at-brings satisfacti		
				G1			to ancestors for eleven months		284
	39		,,	_			-brings satisfaction to ancesto	rs	
					one	•			284
	**	_	,,	Milk	pre	a	rations at-brings satisfaction for one year		
		_							284
	,,		"				Goat-brings satisfaction to a	n-	
							r twelve years	•••	284
	,,		**				-brings satisfaction to ancesto	rs	
							ss time		285
	**		**	Meat	01 F		rcupine-brings satisfaction	to	
					_		ncestors for endless time		285
	**		**	**	", R		8	to	
								•••	285
	**	-	"	**	" R		d Goat—brings satisfaction to a	n-	
								· ·	285
	. **	400	27	Hone	y - b	riı	ngs satisfaction to ancestors f	or	1
					less			r + 9,609	285
	,,	-	"	'Hern	nit's	F	ood '-brings satisfaction to a	0 -	\$1,000
				ces	tors:	fo	r endless time	a ^{ra} in ja	285
	"	100	,,	anyth	ing	n	nixed with Honey-during th	te .	9.4
							the 13th day of the month-	in .	
,							ism of Magha, at—is imperishab		286
		-					ixed with butter and Honey-o		
	,-						ay of the month -when the 'Ele		
							adow ' falls towards the East, at		286
	٠,	A1	l offer				le with faith and in right manne	. 8 .	, m, 10
	11			oxhau					287
			me for						288

A A T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	PAGE.
Shraddha—Dark Fortnight, commended for	. 288
" -All days beginning with the Tenth-excepting the	
fourteenth—commended for	288
" -Performance of - on even dates and even asterisms	
-brings all desires	288
" -Performance of-on odd days and odd asterisms-	
brings prosperous offspring	288
, -Latter half of the month preferable to the former	
half, for	288
" -Dark fortninght perferable to the Bright, for	289
,, -Afternoon preferable to forenoon, for	289
" -to be performed till death	289
" - " with the sacred thread passing	
over the right shoulder	289
,, - Offerings at-to be made 'from off the left' to the	
right	289
" -Offerings at-to be made with Kusha in hand	289
"not to be performed at night	290
" — " " , " the two Twilights …	290
,, - ,, ,, when the sun just risen	290
,, —to be offered thrice in the year	291
,, - ,, during Summer	291
., ,, Winter	291
,, — ,, Rains	291
, -which forms part of the 'Five Sacrifices,' to be	
performed every day	291
,thrice in the year-meant for one who has set up	
the Fire-according to some	291
,No-for the Brâhmana, who has set up the Fire-	
apart from that on the Moonless Day	292
, -Oblation into Fire-in connection with-not to be	
offered into the Common Fire	292
, -Rewards for offering	294
,Daily water-offering, an optional alternative to	
the daily	294
Shrauta rites—in the sacrificial five	89
Shahara-bhêsve-anotod	3
'Shrotriya'—name applicable also to one who knows only a	0
part of the Veda	100
-Offering to be given to	166
Shri-sikta—to be recited at Shraddha	166
Shri-Offering to-at the Weed	249
Shûdra-girl-may or may not be married by a Brahmana	1-2
Weathing	38 38
" —Âsura, Gândharva and Paishacha forms of mar-	. 66
riago—lawful for	

INDEX TO VOL. 11

	PAGE.
Shudra-girl-marrying in higher caste- to take held of the	
hem of garment	70
'Shulka'—for marriage—defined	88
" - " , — deprecated	83
Shûdru—not a guest in Brâhmana's house	130
" -arriving as guest, should be fed with servants	131
,, -pronounces 'namah,' instead of mantras	145
" -also should not feed friends at Shraddhas	168
" -Sukālins, the Pitrs of	217
"must marry Shûdra girl	37
" -Uncooked food, may be accepted from submissive	341
" -Advice not to be given to	372
,, - ,, to be given to the-dependent upon oneself	378
" -not entitled to the study of the Subsidiary Sciences	379
Law not to be expounded to	380
Devenues not to be indicated to	380
"—Raw grains may be accepted from	473
Sthraftliff.	164
Siele annual to be ded immediately often spect.	183
t Gioval atom 3 for complexion lives on the hear ato	21
F1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	
	102
	90
Slaughter-houses—five—for the Householder	12
'Sudna'—the name really applies only to the Final Bath	12
" — can apply to ending of Observances also	
Smårta Homa	. 109
" —rites in Marriage-fire	89
Snataka - Making of gifts to guests, the duty of	101
Soma-daily offering to	218
"—called 'Anagnidagdha'	
Soma-herb—is 'sacrificial food'	275 142
Somayaga	
Soma-seller-What is given to-becomes ordure	199
Somapa Pitrs-worshipped by Brahmanas	211
,, -name used in offerings-by people who are	er
ignorant of the names of their forefathers,	215
, — Pitrs of Brahmanas	217
" — sons of Kavi	218
Soma suds—sons of Viraj	216
* ,, -are Pitrs of Sadhyus	216
Somapas—sons of Kavi	218
Soma-Yama-First offering at Shraddha, to be made to	230
'Somu-sacrifices'—to be offered at the end of year	380
Sons-born of other man's wives-are of two kinds	195
Son- " -during husband's life-time-	
called 'Kunda'	195
" - " " , —after husband's death—called	
· Calain!	195

1.00			PAGE
	on-of 'appointed' woman		. 19
*	, -born of other men's wives, make all offerings futile		196
31	, —to be corrected with the rod		43:
	born of Brâhma marriage is glorious	h	66
91	, — ,, Bráhma, Daiva, Ársa and Prájápatya marri	ages, is	,
	endowed with Brahmic glory	•••	. 67
,,	-Qualities of-born of Brahma, Daiva, Arşu and Pra	ijápatya	
	marriage	,	68
,,	- Quality of-born of inferior maraiages	***	67
,,,	—is one's own body		444
So	n-in-law—to be received with Honey-Mixture		138
	" —may be fed at Shråddha		170
	ups-to be served on the ground		246
$\mathbf{s}_{\mathbf{p}}$	eech-to be in keeping with age	•••	319
,		•••	319
1	, – " " wealth	***	319
,	, ,, ,, learning	***	319
99		***	319
91		***	324
. 1	—The Imperishable sacrifice, rests in	•••	324
		***	497
,,	-All things are regulated by	***	497
**	" " have their root in	•••	497
. "	- " " emanate from	•••	497
"	-Stealer of-is stealer of all things	•••	497
8pi	ritual Merit—the only companion in the other world	***	486
	" — alone follows Man, after death	•••	487
	" -should be slowly accumulated		485, 488
	,, —as companion—carries man through unfo	rdable	
	darkness	***	488
	,, —carries man to higher regions	***	488
Stor	ries—to be related at Shraddha	***	249
**	- " liked by Pitrs	***	249
15	- of Suparna Mitrâvaruna, etc		172
Stud	lent—not to be fed at Shraddha	***	172
25	-Life-long-serves Teacher till body dissolves	***	1
**	-Religious-of two kinds		1
**	-after finishing the Veda-to be honoured by his	ather	
	with a cow	•••	16
11	-not to be treated as guest	***	* 338
Stud	entship—Period of	***	16
	" Vows of-in the sense of not having intere	ourse	
	with women	***	14
	" -Vows of—some to be abandoned on finishing		
	and some to be continued till Subs	idiary	
	Sciences have been studied		15

INDEX TO YOL. II

	PAGE.
Study of Veda—the predominant factor	3-4
" motive discussed	3-11
" Subsidiary Sciences, should follow that of the Veda	15
" -What is contained in the Veda, to begin after that	
of verbal text	. 15
Subsidiary Sciences - During the study of - the only vow to be	
kept up, is the avoidance of inter-	
course with women	15
, -to be studied throughout Dark Fortnights	890
"—are Phonetics, Grammar, Rituals, etc.	391
Subsistence—Means of	800
,, —adopted, must be such as involve least	000
trouble to living beings	300
For home one should commit to the life of	1,00
of one's irreproachable occupations—without	
	.01
causing trouble to the body	801
	802
" -" 'Nectar'- "	302
,, -,, Death '- ,,	302
., -,, Super-death',,	302
" — "' Truth and falsehood '—commended	302
" — " ' Living of the dog '—prohibited	302
" — " ' Death'—deprecated	302
,, 'Super-death'—deprecated	302
" — " ' Truth and Falsehood'—less deprecated 🤲	302
" - " 'Truth'-consists of living on what is got by	
Gleaning and Picking	802
" - " Nectar'-consists in living on what is attained	
unasked	802
., -, 'Death'-consists in living on alms obtained by	
begging	302
, -, 'Super-death'-consists in living by culti-	
vation	302
(Month and Palgahood '-ig living by Trade	305
(Complete ! in the fliming of doors !	305
Sukdlins—the Pitrs of Shadras	217
and there who complete the Coarifica	217
, —are those who complete the Sacrince	218
	100
Sun-rain proceeds from	191
'Supersession of Elder Brother'—Exceptions to	191
Superseder " Elder Brother—defined	
,, ,, ,, —to be avoided at Shråddha and	175
Sacrifice	
,, -also the son, taking the Fires before his Father	192
Superseded Elder Brother—described	191
" " —goes to hell	198
annualing rounger brother goes to hell	198

~					PANIA.
Suparna-Story of- to be rel	ated at Sh	rûddha			192
'Sushrtam'-syllable to be 1			Gostha .		272
' Svadha' '—the syllable—con Shràddha	stitutes the	highes	t benedicti	on at	272
'Svaditam'-syllable to be p				dha	272
'Sváhá'	***		•••	•	144
'Svádháya'					106
'Svådhyåyo dhyitavyah'			•••		106
'Svistakrt'					7, 8, 94
- Doily offering t					109
a analification	and the same of	•••	***	•••	.109
, -a quanneation			•		
	T				
Tāṇḍava—name given to Sân	- 7	ta volati	ing to Dane	ine	168
Tantravártika—quoted	ia voua sox	us relati		ing	75
Tapahsvádhyáyanistha-Reli	riona Stude	ent	•••	•••	159
Taponistha—Recluse			•••		159
Tarpana—is offering to Pitra					93
, —compulsory		•••			95
Teacher—not to be treated a	e annet			•••	180
to be used and with		 Intone		•••	
" —to be received wit, " —may be fed at Shri			•••		188
is the Lord of the		un h m s	***	•••	170
" —is the Lord of the				•••	444
Teaching of child—Father's				 h14	14
" — consists o	ould not do		n what he s	nould	14
" —is the offe					98
Temple-attendants-to be av	-	•			174
_	-becomes le		***		199
Thieves-undescrying of gift			Sacrifice		171
Thoughts—to be in keeping					319
, - , ,	" Occupa				319
,, ,,	" Wealth				319
,, ,, ,,	" Learni				319
	" Family	4,0			319
Time-for Shraddha	, , ,			·	288
Trade—is both ' true and fa	lee '				305
" and Agriculture—depr					309
Traders-to be avoided at Sh					174
" -Gift to-is neither				i	199
'Trinachikéta'—name of a p					203
	nantra in P				204
Truthfulness-to be delighte					438
Twice-born person-shall tal	ke a wife, o	f the sa		vho is	
	wed with a	_		ater so,	. 19
	an outcas	t, by ma	rrying a S	hudra	
girl	1. Air 1				40

INDEX TO VOL. II

minute in the contract of the	PAGE,
Twice-born person—becomes an outcast, by begetting a son on a Shûdra wife	40
by having children from	. 10
a Shûdra wife alone	40
., -Not expiation for-for having intercourse	
with a Shûdra woman	44
-No expistion for-for begetting children on	
her	- 44
_For_giving away of daughten with water	**
alone, is commended	64
-For-Area marriage not commended	64
- A guara	64
- Práidnatus	-
Honsoholden giving along obtains a name ad	64
	117
" persons—some excel in learning	158
" " – " " austerities	158
,, ,, austerities and Vedic study	158
" " " " " Rites	158
" -For-Shraddhas excel Sacrifices	223
" -just dead-Shråddha to be offered to-	
up to 'Sapindîkarana'	258
" -just dead-Brahmanas to be fed in honor of	258
" ,, - one Ball to be offered to	258
" —threatening a Brahmana, goes to hell	432
Twilights-Shråddhas not to be performed at	290
Twilight devotions—the means of acquiring Long Life, Wisdom, Fame and Brahmic glory	388
	
Habbiston Assembled	
Uchhista—described	464
Udgatr—Duties of—described in Three Vedas	10
Unrighteous man—never happy	484
" —quickly overthrown	484
Unrighteousness—cuts off the roots of the perpetrator	485
" -never fails to bring its consequences	486
, —even when temporarily successful, brings eventual destruction	437
Unworthy of company—should not look at those worthy of com- pany, while these are eating	197
., -Gifts to -is blood, marrow, fat, etc	200
Uncle-Maternal-may be fed at Shraddha	170
Unworthy of line	188
" company	190
Upamanyu—a gotra-name	25
gotus The manages of any Vachiethe Bhandysia	
and Ekapat	27
Upanayana-In connection with -the giving of a superior thing	200
to the preceptor, enjoined	17
Upākarma—to be performed by Accomplished Student on Full- Moon day of Shravana or Bhadrapada	389

INDEX TO YOL, II

No. of	PAGH,
Upakarma-Vedic study to be omitted for three days, at	403
Upāmshu	94
Upanisads-The Science of the Five Fires, explained in	128
Urine-not to be passed on road or ashes, etc	352
,, -to be passed at a distance from dwelling-house	426
Ushanas-Works of-to be studied by the Accomplished Student	320
Userer to be avoided at Sacrifices and Shråddhas	174
is one who lives upon interest, even when other means	
are available	174
,, -sometimes used in the sense of one who accumulates	
gain by interest	174
"—Gift to—has no place	199
" -Food given by-to be avoided	468
'Utsarjana'-(suspension) of the Vedas-on the first day of	
Bright half of Magha	389
" -To desist from Vedic study, for the night after	390
Vedic study to be omitted for three days at	403
,,	
to the second se	
•	
v	
por the all as	101
Paishesikas	181
Vaishvadeva offering-Guest arriving after-should have food	100
cooked for him	128
" offerings—made in the ordinary fire also …	123
" oblation	281
" Sacrifice	98
, " Нота	95
" —in ordinary fire also	96
Paishvadeva-offerings-not obligatory for Brahmana living on	
Gleanings and Pickings	812
Kaishvadeva rite-by the wife-without mantras	148
Vaishya-Asura, Gândharva and Paishachu forms of marriage-	
lawful for	46
"—Prājāpatya form of marriage—the best for	49
" girl-marrying into higher caste-should take hold of	
the goad	70
"not a guest in Brahmana's house	130
arriving as guest-should be fed with servants	121
" $-\hat{A}_{j}ypas$ —the Pitrs of	217
" -No diversity of Gotra and Pravara among	25
" -Gotra of-determined by that of Priest	25
—must marry a Vaishya girl	35
" —may " " Shûdra "	37
- 11 d 10 - D 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	

					PAGE
Vájasaneya Samhitá			÷	`	249
Vanaspatis-offering to-on	the Pestle	and Mor	tar		111
Vántáshin	***			•••	180
Vårdhrinasa-described	•••				284
Vasu-the name given to Es	ther				294
Vashistha—agotra	***				. 24
" — Dharmashastra, 1	eferred to		***		24
" —quoted					32
" —father of Sukálin	Pitrs	•••			218
" -referred to			***		80
" —quoted	***				138,346
,, ,,					192
Vastospati-Offering to-at t	he centre	of the Ho	mestead		112
Veda-one, two or three, to l	e learnt	***			18
not to be recited, whi	le riding	a horse			463
" – " " on a	tree	***			408
, " " ridi	ng an elep	hant			408
" -used in the sense of l	Rescension	nal Text	•••	***	13
" -not to be recited, whi	le riding	a camel		•••	408
,, -,, ,, ,,	seated or	n barren g	ground		408
" -Text of-should be s	tudied in	the same	order in	which	
one's forefathers h	ave studie	ed it		***	16
" -not to be recited on a	conveyan	ce .			408
" -One accomplished in-	-to be hon	oured as	guest	•••	337
" -Essence of three—to l	e recited	first			407
" -a name for ' Kusha-ha	ndful'		•••		346
" to be studied through	out Brigh	t Fortnig	hts	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	390
" - " recited not indi	stinctly	•••	•••	•••	391
" " " not in the	proximit	y of Sh	ûdras		891
" — " " daily, in	normal tip	mes			391
" -Cavilling atto be av	oided	:	·		481
" -Rk or Yajuş—not to b	e recited	during Så	ma-chant	· ·	105
,, -,, ,, -,	" afte	r reading	the Ara	ıyaka	405
Fedic scholar—to be honoure	ed as gues	to.	*** . **		887
Vedic study—is a 'sacrifice'	eq., (9	a		· ; '	94
" -daily-is comp	lsory	***	****		95
-One should be c	_		in	•••	
" —the means of wo			*** 1	***	105
" —to be kept up by				***	889
" - " carried o		months a	nd a half,	after	
Upåkarn	a	•••		•••	889
" —Days unfit for		***			393
,, —to be omitted a	t nighti	air is a	udible-d	uring	2.1
rains				***	288
.,	n the day		is dust-	whorl	
	-during r	ains	. ****		487

ï	E			PAGE
Ve	dic :	stud	y-to be omitted, when there is thunder	39
	,,	15.3	- ,, ,, ,, lightning	394
	**		- " " " rain	89
	77		- " " meteors falling	394
	"		- " " clouds are seen out of scason	394
	17		- ,, there is perternatural sound	398
	••		- " " " earthquake …	395
	"		- " " " impact of planets	398
	17	23.	- " " lightning and thunder appear,	
			after the Fires have been lighted	397
	**		in villages	396
	12		- " cities	39€
	39		- " foul-smelling places	390
	**		- ,, a village where a corpse is lying	397
	12		,, the presence of low people	397
	22		-during weeping	397
	,,		-in a crowd of men	397
	27		- ,, water	397
	,,		-at midnight	397
	,,		-during passing of urine, etc	397
	,.		-while one is unclean	397
	**		—when one has eaten at a Shrāddha	397
	"		-for three days-after accepting invitation to	
			Ekoddista	398
	19		-during impurity of the King	398
	**		,, eclipses	398
	"		while the odour and stain of Shraddha remain on	
			the body	398
	,,		-to be omitted, while one is lying down	399
	"		-while one's feet are thrust forward	399
	"		- , knees are tied together	399
	53		-after cating meat	399
	,,,		- " , food given by a person under impurity	399
	"		-during fog	400
	**		,, sound of arrows	400
	"		- " the two Twilights	400
	**		-on the Moonless day	400
	23		- ,, fourteenth of the month	400
	**		- " Full Moon day	400
	,,		- ,, eighth of the month	400
	"		- " Moonless day, destroys the Teacher	400
	**		- " Fourteenth, " " Pupil	400
	,,		" Eighth & Full Moon days, destroys the Veda	400
	**		-to be omitted during a dust-storm	401
	"		" , while sky is burning	401
	**		" " jackals are howling	401
	1		- u does are emine in a line	120

INDEX TO VOL. II

	*	PAGE.
edic stu	dy-to be omitted, when donkeys are crying in a line	401
,,	- " " camels " " " "	40¥
	-not right in cremation-ground	401
,,	- ,, near the village	401
•,	- " in the cow-pasturė	401
,,	while one is dressed in garment worn	
**	during sexual intercourse	401
	- " after receiving presents at Shraddha	401
**	when the village is beset with thieves	402
	during fire-alarm	402
**	at the appearance of portents	402
,,	-the primary duty of the Brahmana	423
**	-brings endless bliss ·	424 -
**	-to be omitted for three days, at the Upakarma and .	
**	the Utsarjana	403
	one day and night at the Astakas	403
,,	on the last nights of the seasons	408
**	during alterestions	404
"	a fight	404
.,	in the midst of an army	404
**	during a hattle	404
**	when one has just eaten	404
35	during indigestion	404
**	often wemiting	404
**	when there is eructation	404
. **	-not to be done, without permission of the guest	404
**	while wind blows violently	404
**	when bleeding	404
,,,	- " when bleeding wounded	404
**	-to be discontinued, if cattle or frog or cat or dog	
**	or snake or mongoose or rat come between the	
	Teacher and the Pupil;	408
	to be avoided, when place is unclean	408
**	_ to be avoided, when place is undeclar	408
	- "	154
Vedapá	ragah—explained	11
'Vedas	-Duties of Hote, Adhvarys and Udgate and of	Y 17 / 18
	Brahmana-priest, described in	10
		10
Vedas-	- Which are the three	12
Vedasn	adtaka—distinguished from Vratasnataka —Distinction of—from Vratasnataka—explained	sau si j i
**		12
	under Dis. IV	4
'Vedic	Study'—the predominant factor	7
	"—sanctificatory as well as fruitful —Results of—accrue to the twice-born Boy, duly	inc
v.,	7)	* · · 7
	initiated	car a character .

EATS.	PAGE
Vegetables-to be served on the ground	246
Vessels—to be used at Shraddha	221
" -of silver, " " , conducive to imperishability	221
Vighasa-to be lived upon daily	295
,, —name of what is left by those who must be fed	295
Village priest-Brahmana-not to eat at a sacrifice performed by	459
Vishvajit	8
Visnu—quoted	260
Visnuryonin Kalpayatu, &c	61
Vishvēdīvas—Offerings to—at daily Shrāddha	107
Bood all had doily for	108
Daily offering to	109
Offering to in the sky	113
At Chardella offered to the food offered should	****
	182
inmited to Chat 3 the	224
	24%
Vratasnātaka—is one who cuts short the Observances, before	11 10
finishing his Vedic Study	11-12
, —one is entitled to the title, after having put in,	**
at least, three years' work	12
" — distinguished from Vedasnataka	12
, and Vedusnataka-distinction between-ex-	
plained under Discourse IV	12
Vrātyastoma—One who officiates at—should not be fed at	
Shråddha	172
Yrali-stands for the Shudra woman	177
" - " " woman in general	209
Vydsa-holds that the evil of feeding unqualified men at	
Shraddha, accrues to the feeder, not to the fed	156
" — quoted	157
•	
w	
	Ç.,
Water-offering-daily-an optional alternative to Daily	
Shraddha	294
"—Remnant of—to be poured near the Balls, offer-	
ed at Shråddha	240
" libation—with silver-vessel	221
" -to be poured in 'Apasavya' form	236
" jar—a 'slaughter-house,' for the Householder …	90
	21, 335
, -one of the things that must be offered to a guest	124
" -Offer of -should not fail in a good house	124
99-143	400

INDEX TO VOL. II

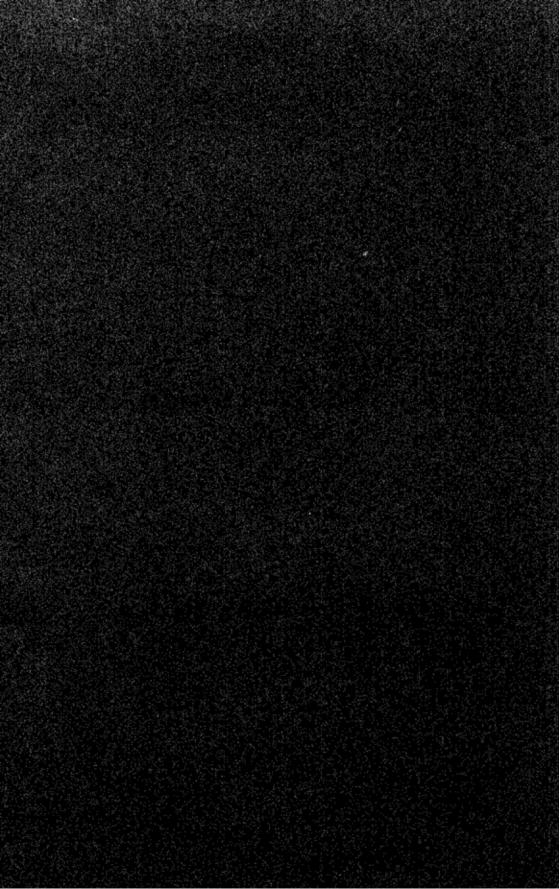
	PAGE,
Wealth-Sources of-for the Accomplished Student	n - 341
,, -to be sought for from the king bear her wastened in	341
,,, ,, one, at whose sacrifice one offi-	
ciates	4 1 341
" — " " one's pupil	341
" - Pure means of sequiring	476
" — Mixed ' " "	476
" - Black " " " " "	. 477
Wife-to be associated with the Householder in all rites	. 88
" —friends and relations to be fed with	182, 185
" —to eat with husband	182
,, —eats after the "	188
,, —to eat before the husband, according to some	185
"—not to eat before her husband	186
,, -to make Bali offerings, out of food cooked in the even-	
ing same	148
without mantras	148
" -if taken before the elder brother, the man becomes the	
Superseder of his older	191
" —to be taken in the second quarter of life	299
" —One should not eat with	849
in her courses, not to be approached	349
" —not to be looked at, when she is eating	349
" – " " " " " " " snoring	349
" – " " " " " yawning "	349
" - " " " " sitting at ease	819
" " " " applying collyrium to her eyes	851
" - " " " anointing herself	852
" " uncovered	252
" " " " at time of delivery	852
" —is one's own body	444
" —eating middlemost Ball offered at Shråddha—gets a	4"
long-lived son, intelligent, wealthy and famous	279
" -desirous of son-should eat the ball offered to grand-	· . 1-5
father, at Parvana Shraddha	278
, -taken by the twice-born man, to be of the same caste	19
" - " " " endowed with signs	19
" -brought into existence by 'Marriage '	31
" - serves the visible and invisible ends of man	21
., -Only first-married girl, of the same caste, is entitled to	1.3.
the title of	36
" —to be approached only during courses	71
" —One should be attached to his own	71
,, —to be approached, when she desires	71, 77
" -not to be approached on sacred days	71
" -Rules regarding approach to one's-are of the nature	h 11.14
of 'Preclusion'	74

		PAGE.
Wife-not to be approached on 'sacred days'		78
,, -to be approached on even days of her season-by	one	
who desires a male child	***	80
Woman-Intercourse with-to be avoided, even after the lea	arn-	
ing of the Vedic text has been finished-till s	uch	
time as the meaning of the Veda and of the Su	bsi-	
diary Sciences is learnt		15
" -By avoiding-on forbidden days and on eight of	her	
days-one retains one's 'continence'	•••	82
when honoured-the gods rejoice	•••	86
" - " not honoured—all rites are futile	•••	86
" -Pregnant—to be fed immediately after guests	•••	133
" —Sons of 'appointed'	•••	195
" — " "unappointed"	•••	195
" -not to be looked at, naked	•••	356
—Brahmana, not to eat at Sacrifice, performed by	•••	459
" —Sacrifices by—prescribed in Grhya rules	•••	459
" —Food of the unchaste—to be avoided …	•••	468
Word-Kind-one of the things that must be offered to a gu	est	124.
" - "-should not fail in a good house '	***	124
Worship-done with faith and devotion, by means of offeri	ngs	
of water, garland, etc		105

Y

Yajñavalkya—quoted	99 90	150, 240,	980 984	949	401
rajnavarkya—quotea	04, 00,	100, 240,	400, 40 1 ,	004,	¥01.
" -Definition by-of Brahma	marria	ge—quoted	i		51
" —on the giving of cows	•••		•••	0.1	481
Yajya mantras			1500		109-
Yajurveda-not to be recited during San	na-chai	at			405
" – " " after readi	ing the	end of the	Veda	1.0	405
,, ,, ,, ,,	. ,,	Aranyaka	. ***	. 9	405-
,, —is human				1	406
Yakşmi-in the sense of invalid in gene	rai -	•••	***		175-
Yama 'and 'Ninama '				1.00	158-

See Mil we





D.G.A. 80. CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY NEW DELHI Borrowers record Call No.— Sa3S/Man/Jha - 8236 Jha, Ganganatha. Sec VX I Pt 2